

the Messiah

revealed in the Holy Scriptures

Guide for Bible Study

H. Schipper

Boaz  multi media

www.boazmultimedia.nl

2013

All Scripture quotations are taken from the **Holy Bible King James Standard Version**.
The use of capital letters in case of personal pronouns related to the G'dly Persons will often help the reader to discover more clearly the meaning of the text.

The books of the Holy Scripture are in the sequence of the Hebrew Tenach

Orders via e-mail www.boazmultimedia.nl

ISBN/EAN 978-90-812183-3-7

2nd revised edition, 2013

Published by:

Boaz Multi Media

Sterrenwacht 51

3901 SV Veenendaal – the Netherlands.

Copyright: ©2009 by Hendrik Schipper/Boaz Multi Media

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means -electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording, or any other- except for brief quotations in printed reviews, without the prior permission of the publisher.

CONTENTS

Short summary of the book	4
Foreword	5
Names and sequence of the Bible books	7
Guidelines for this study	8
List of Biblical Passages treated	9
Topics	17
The future Kingdom of the Messiah	27
GENESIS – MALACHI - treatment of Biblical passages	31
References to the Tenach (the Old Testament)	
- Tenach citations and indications in the Gospels and Acts	393
- Tenach citations and indications in the letters of Paul	399
Bibliography	403

SHORT SUMMARY OF THE BOOK

This book is about the Word of the living God. Through this Word, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, you can learn who God is and who His Son is.

The prophet Hosea says in Hosea 4:6:

“My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.”

And the Lord Jesus himself says in John 5:39:

***“Search the Scriptures;
for in them ye think ye have eternal life:
and they are they which testify of me.”***

Jesus says this concerning the Writings of the Old Testament.

How important it is, therefore, to know

which passages of the Scriptures the Lord Jesus meant.

In this book you will encounter over 300 passages from the Old Testament which directly or indirectly refer to the promised Messiah. These passages are considered and explained in the light of passages in the New Testament to which they are related.

This book is a unique Bible study and guide.

It is distinctive in that few, if any, books currently exist that illustrate the unity of Scripture in this way.

The book can be used for Bible study and as a reference work.

FOREWORD

My starting point in compiling this book is the unity of the Scriptures, inspired by the Holy Spirit, having come to us by means of Jewish prophets, apostles and evangelists in the Tenach and the New Testament.

The Scriptures do not contradict each other but confirm and explain one another. In the New Testament we find the affirmation, unfolding and mostly fulfillment of what was written in the Tenach. So the words of the Lord Jesus Christ are based on the Torah, the Prophets and the Scriptures, from which he often cites literally. We can also find many quotations and indications from the Tenach in the Book of Acts by the apostles or in the letters written by the apostle Paul.

The Lord Jesus says in John 5:39: «Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of Me.» In Luke 24:27 it is written: «And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.» This book has no other intention than to point out from the Scriptures that Jesus is the Messiah.

The book takes as its starting point the verses of the Tenach that refer to or point to the first or the second coming of the Messiah. Starting from these passages we searched for verses in the Tenach and in the New Testament that are related. These related passages can point to prophecies that are already fulfilled or not yet fulfilled.

The Old Testament texts that are the subject of this study are printed in bold against a light grey background. I approach these texts in two ways, seen as from the standpoint of the Old Testament and also from the standpoint of the New Testament. By this approach two kinds of Messianic texts come to light, which I would like to call “direct” and “indirect.” The direct texts can be recognized as Messianic without a knowledge of the New Testament. The indirect ones are only recognizable as Messianic in light of the New Testament. In order to distinguish between the direct and indirect texts in this book, the direct texts are printed in italics. The indirect Messianic texts as such can also be divided into texts related to predictions, promises, ceremonies, indications and citations from the Old Testament by the Lord Jesus and the apostles that are clarified in the New Testament. These distinctions are not explicitly handled in this book. Typology has not been my purpose in this book. Interested readers are advised to see C.H. Spurgeon’s Christ in the Old Testament.

This work was accomplished by unceasing prayer for wisdom and the guidance of the Holy Spirit. Verses which are directly connected are usually printed in their entirety, although, because of their number, we had to choose at times what to include. It was always a struggle to make the right choices. I do not pretend at all that there might not possibly have been better options. In order to keep the book to a reasonable size a great number of verses that are directly or indirectly connected with the chosen verses from the Tenach or the New Testament, are noted by references only underneath the related pericope of the Bible.

FOREWORD

In compiling the book it became evident how strikingly extensive the number of verses from the Tenach are with regard to the coming Kingdom of the Messiah, the conversion of Israel and God's mercy upon them and the return of Israel to the promised land. These verses are mentioned in a separate appendix. If necessary they are referred to by means of a special sign, for example, #1.

For the Gentiles (nations) also there are many promises in the Tenach related to the present time and to the coming Kingdom of God. I did not want to explain all those verses in the first place though the grouping of the specific verses might imply this. My starting point is that the Scriptures clarify themselves under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

I would like to express my thanks to Dr. W.H. Velema whom I asked to read through the manuscript. I deeply appreciate his encouraging words, and his willingness to engage thoughtfully with me on the issue of "direct" and "indirect" Messianic texts has been of great value to me. In his opinion this book should certainly also be made available to preachers and theology students.

Finally, I want to thank Rev. G. Herwig, pastor at Kamerik and lecturer at the Evangelical Academy in Amersfoort, and Ton Stier, managing director of the foundation «Israel and the Bible», for their assistance in reviewing the text. They have greatly helped me by their moral support and by being my proofreaders. The imperfections, which are still there, I take as my responsibility. I also thank evangelist Dato Steenhuis for his reading of the manuscript and his encouragement for this work to be published. Also, every one who assisted me by the translation of the English and Hebrew text, by proofreading, solving computer-technical problems, doing the typesetting and the layout, I sincerely wish to thank.

For those who are interested, the publication is also available in the Dutch and English/Hebrew language.

Veenendaal, October 2009.

Hendrik Schipper

NAMES AND SEQUENCE OF THE BIBLE BOOKS

Tenach / The Old Testament

Genesis
Exodus
Leviticus
Numbers
Deuteronomy
Joshua
Judges
1 Samuel
2 Samuel
1 Kings
2 Kings
Isaiah
Jeremiah
Ezekiel
Hosea
Joel
Amos
Obadiah
Jonah
Micah
Nahum
Habakkuk
Zephaniah
Haggai
Zechariah
Malachi
Psalms
Proverbs
Job
Song of Solomon
Ruth
Lamentations
Ecclesiastes
Esther
Daniel
Ezra
Nehemiah
1 Chronicles
2 Chronicles

The New Testament

Matthew
Mark
Luke
John
Acts
Romans
1 Corinthians
2 Corinthians
Galatians
Ephesians
Philippians
Colossians
1 Thessalonians
2 Thessalonians
1 Timothy
2 Timothy
Titus
Philemon
Hebrews
James
1 Peter
2 Peter
1 John
2 John
3 John
Jude
Revelation

GUIDELINES FOR THIS STUDY

In the tradition of Peter, Stephen and Paul, who proclaimed the Messiah from the Tenach (in chronological order), this book is intended as a similar guide.

The book can also be used as:

- a. a general guide in your quiet times;
- b. a topical study;
- c. a reference work. Thus, for example, you will find at the end of the book an overview of many New Testament texts that are directly related to the Tenach.

In addition, attention is given to topics that have typically received little emphasis like:

- the relationship between the offerings, the feasts and the Messiah;
- the conversion of the Jewish people;
- the return of the Messiah;
- their return to the promised land;
- the New Covenant.

Ask the Lord to grant you the Holy Spirit's guidance in the reading of and reflecting upon His Word.

H.S.

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Genesis

	PAGE
3:15	31
3:21	32
9:26,27	32
12:3	33
14:18	33
17:7,8,19,21	34
21:12	34
22:8	34
22:17,18	34
26:3-5	35
28:14	36
49:8-12	36

Exodus

3:6	38
3:14	38
12:5-14,22-24	38,39
12:46	40
15:1,2	40
17:6	40
23:20-21	41
25:8-9,22	41
28:12	42
28:29-36	43
28:37,38	43
29:45,46	43
33:19	44

Leviticus

1:5,13	45
2:1,2	45
3:1-5,16	45,46
4:3-12,27-29	47
7:16	49
16:1-31	50,51
17:11	52
22:17-21	54

Leviticus

	PAGE
23:6-8	55
23:9-14	56
23:15-21	57,58
23:33-43	58,59
26:11,12	60

Numbers

19:2,3,9	62
21:9	63
24:7,8,15-19	63
28:3-10	64,65

Deuteronomy

11:18-20	67
18:15-19	68
21:23	70
33:3	70

I Samuel

2:10	72
------	----

II Samuel

7:12-16	73
22:20-25	73
23:1-4	75

II Kings

1:6,11,12	76
-----------	----

Isaiah

2:2,3	77
2:4	78
2:5	79

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Isaiah	PAGE
4:2	80
4:3	81
4:4-6	82
5:1,2	84
6:1-4	84
6:9,10	85
7:14-16	85,86
8:13-15	87
9:1	87
9:2-4	88
9:6,7	89
10:20-22	91
11:1-3	92,93
11:4,5	94
11:6-9	95
11:10-12	96
12:1-6	97
14:1-3	98
16:5	99
17:7	100
19:23-25	100
22:22	101
24:13-16	102
24:18-23	103
25:6-12	104
26:1-4	106
26:19-21	107
27:1-3,6,12,13	108
28:15,16	109
29:10,13,14	110,111
29:18	112
29:19	113
29:22-24	115
30:18-33	115,116
32:1-4	116
32:15-18	117
33:17-24	118
35:1-10	119,120

Isaiah	PAGE
40:1-5	121
40:9-11	122
41:8-20	123,124
41:25	125
41:26,27	125
42:1	126
42:2-4	126
42:6,7,16	127
42:21	129
43:1-21	129,130
44:1,2	131
44:3-8	132
44:21-26	133
45:17-18	134
45:21-25	135
46:3-4,13	135
47:4	136
48:15-17	136
49:1	137
49:2	137
49:3	138
49:4	138
49:5	139
49:6	140
49:7	140
49:8-26	141,142
50:3	143
50:4	143
50:5,6	143
50:7-9	144
51:1-23	145
52:1-12	146
52:13	148
52:14	149
52:15	149
53:1,2	151
53:3	151
53:4-6	152

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Isaiah	PAGE	Jeremiah	PAGE
53:7,8	153	3:14-19	189
53:9	154	4:2	190
53:10,11	154	10:7	191
53:12	156	12:15;15:19-21;	191,192
54:1-17	156	24:6,7;29:14	192
55:1	157	16:14,15,19	192
55:2	158	17:10	193
55:3	158	23:3,4,7,8	194
55:4	159	23:5,6	194,195
55:5	160	28:9	195
55:6	160	30:3-20,23,24	196
55:7	161	30:21-22	197
55:10,11	162	31:1-9	198,199
55:12,13	162	31:15	199
56:6-8	163	31:22	200
57:15-18	165	31:31-34	200,201
57:19	166	32:37-41	202
59:16	167	33:6-13	203
59:17	167	33:14-18,22	204
59:18-20	168	50:4-7,19,20	205,206
59:21	169		
60:1-5	170		
60:6-21	171		
61:1-3	173		
61:4-9	174		
61:10,11	175		
62:1-3	176		
62:4-9	177,178		
62:10-12	179		
63:1-6	180		
63:7-9	181		
65:1,2	182		
65:8-10	183		
65:17-25	184		
66:1	185		
66:2	185		
66:10-17	186		
66:15-24	187		
		Ezekiel	
		1:26	207
		11:17-20	207
		16:60-63	208
		17:22-24	209
		20:34-44	210
		21:26,27	210
		33:32,33	211
		34:11-15,22-31	212
		36:8-15,24-38	214
		37:1-14	215
		37:21-28	216,217
		38:16	218
		38:18	218
		38:19	218
		38:20	218

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Ezekiel	PAGE	Jonah	PAGE
38:21	219	1:17	239
38:22	219	2:2-7	239
38:23	219		
39:6-8,21-29	220,221		
47:6-23	222		
		Micah	
		2:12,13	240
		4:1-4,7	241
		5:1	242
		5:2	242
		5:3,4	243
		5:5	244
		7:15-20	244
Hosea			
1:10,11	224		
2:15-23	225		
3:4	226		
3:5	227		
6:1-2	227		
6:3	228		
11:1	228		
13:14	228		
14:4-8	229		
		Habakkuk	
		2:3	246
		2:4	246
		2:14	246
Joel			
2:1-17	231		
2:18-27	231		
2:28,29	232		
2:30-32	233		
3:1-21	234,235		
		Zephaniah	
		3:9-20	248
		Haggai	
		2:6-9	250
		2:23	250
Amos			
8:9	236		
8:11	236		
9:11-15	236,237		
		Zechariah	
		1:16,17	251
		2:1-13	251,252
		3:1-10	253
		6:12,13,15	255
		8:3-23	256,257
		9:9	259
		9:10-12	259
Obadiah		10:3-12	261
1:17-21	238	11:4-6	262

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Zechariah	PAGE	Psalms	PAGE
11:7	263	21:6,7	290
11:8	264	22:1-2	291
11:9	264	22:6	291
11:10-11	265	22:7	292
11:12,13	267	22:8	292
12:1-14	268	22:9,10	293
13:1,2	269	22:11	293
13:7	270	22:12,13	293
13:8,9	270	22:14	294
14:1-21	272	22:15	295
		22:16	295
		22:17	296
		22:18	296
		22:22	296
		22:23-31	297
		23:1-6	298
		24:3	299
		24:7-10	299
		27:2	300
		27:12	300
		28:8	300
		30:3	301
		31:4,5	301
		31:11-15	301,302
		34:20	302
		35:4-6	302
		35:11,12	303
		35:19	303
		38:12,13,20	304
		40:2,3	304
		40:6	305
		40:7	305
		40:8	306
		40:9,10	306
		40:14	307
		41:5-9	307
		42:7	308
		43:3	308
Malachi			
1:11	275		
3:1	275		
3:2-5,16-18	276,277		
4:1-4	278		
4:5,6	279		
Psalms			
1:1-6	280		
2:1	280		
2:2,3	281		
2:4-6	281		
2:7	282		
2:8	283		
2:9	283		
2:10-12	284		
8:1,2	285		
8:6	285		
16:8-11	285		
17:15	286		
18:4-6	287		
18:21-24	288		
20:4-6	288		
21:4	289		
21:5	289		

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Psalms	PAGE	Psalms	PAGE
45:1,2	309	89:23	337
45:3-4	310	89:24	338
45:5	312	89:25	338
45:6,7	312	89:26	338
45:9,13-15	313	89:27-29	339
45:16,17	314	89:35-37	340
46:4-11	315	90:2	340
47:1-9	316	91:11,12	340
49:15	317	91:13	340
50:2-6	318	91:14-16	341
51:17	319	93:1,2	342
53:6	320	95:1-3	342
55:4,5,12-14	321	95:7-11	343
61:6,7	322	96:1-3	344
62:3,4	322	96:7-13	345
65:2	323	97:1-6	346
67:1-6	323	98:1-3	347
68:1-4	324	98:4-9	348
68:18	325	99:1-5	348,349
69:4	326	102:1-11	349,350
69:7-9	326,327	102:13-22	350
69:19-21	327,328	102:25-27	353
69:26	328	103:3,12	351
71:20	328,329	103:4	352
72:7-19	329,330	103:5	353
75:7,8	330	103:13	353
78:2	331	103:11,17	353
80:14,15,17	331,332	103:22	354
85:9	332	107:1-16	354
85:10-13	332,333	107:25-29	355
86:9	333,334	109:1-5	355
86:12,13	334	109:8	356
86:15	334	109:25	356
88:14-18	334,335	110:1,2	356,357
89:3,4	335	110:3	358
89:19	336	110:4	358
89:20,21	336	110:5,6	359
89:22	337	110:7	359

LIST OF BIBLICAL PASSAGES TREATED

Psalms	PAGE	Ruth	PAGE
112:4	360	4:13,14,17,21,22	378
118:22-24	360		
118:26,27	361		
119:97-103	361,362	Lamentations	
129:3	362	3:25,26	379
130:7,8	363	3:30	379
132:11,12	363		
132:13	364		
132:14	364	Daniel	
132:15	364	2:34,35,44,45	380
132:16	365	7:13,14,18,22,27	381
132:17,18	365	9:24	383
138:4,5	366	9:25	384
139:1-4	366,367	9:26	384
139:7-10	367,368	9:27	385
145:10-13	368	10:5,6	386
146:8	369	12:1	387
147:3,6	370	12:2	387
147:2,13-14,20	370	12:3	388
149:1-5	371		
149:6-9	371,372	I Chronicles	
		17:11	389
Proverbs		17:12	389
1:23	373	17:13	389
8:22-29	373	17:14	390
8:30,31	374		
30:4	375		
Job			
17:3	376		
19:25-27	376		
Song of Solomon			
5:16	377		

TOPICS

A. The Messiah as a Person.

o1. The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

Genesis 9:26,27; Genesis 17:7,8,19,21;
Genesis 21:12; Genesis 22:17,18
Genesis 28:14.

o2. The Messiah is descended from Judah.

Genesis 49:8-12.

o3. The Messiah is descended from David.

2 Samuel 7:12-16; Isaiah 11:1-3; Isaiah 16:5;
Jeremiah 30:3-24; Ruth 4:13,14,17,21,22;
1 Chronicles 17:11.

o4. The Messiah exists from eternity.

Psalm 21:4; Psalm 89:27-29; Psalm 90:2;
Psalm 93:1,2; Proverbs 8:22-29, Micah 5:2.

o5. The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Exodus 23:20,21; Isaiah 42:21; Isaiah 49:5;
Jeremiah 30:21,22; Psalm 16:8-11;
Psalm 20:4-6; Psalm 28:8; Psalm 89:26;
Proverbs 8:30-31; 1 Chronicles 17:13.

o6. The Messiah is the Creator.

Isaiah 44:1-8,21-24,26; Psalm 102:25-27.

o7. He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 49:6; Daniel 9:25.

o8. The names and titles of the Messiah.

Exodus 17:6; Isaiah 5:1,2; Isaiah 9:5,6;
Psalm 95:1-3.

B. The Nature of the Messiah.

o1. The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

2 Samuel 7:12-16; Isaiah 43:1-13,18-21;
Psalm 2:7; Psalm 89:4,26,27; Proverbs 30:4.

o2. The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Genesis 22:8; Exodus 12:5-14,22-24;
Leviticus 4:3-12; Leviticus 4:27-29;
Leviticus 16:1-31; Leviticus 22:17-21;
Numbers 28:3,4; Isaiah 53:7.

o3. The Messiah is the Son of man.

Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 9:6; Ezekiel 1:26;
Psalm 80:14,15,17; Daniel 7:13.

o4. The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

Isaiah 11:2; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Micah 5:4;
Psalm 2:7; Psalm 24:7,10.

o5. The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Isaiah 11:1-3; Isaiah 42:1; Psalm 45:7;
Psalm 89:20,21.

o6. The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

Isaiah 40:9-11; Ezekiel 34:11-15,22-24;
Micah 2:12,13; Zechariah 11:4-6,7; Psalm 95:7.

o7. The omnipotence of the Messiah.

Isaiah 22:22; Isaiah 40:10; Psalm 8:6;
Psalm 107:25-29; Psalm 110:3.

o8. The omniscience of the Messiah.

Jeremiah 17:10; Psalm 139:1-4.

o9. The omnipresence of the Messiah.

Psalm 139:7-10.

TOPICS

10. The humility and poverty of the Messiah.

Isaiah 42:2-4.

11. The obedience of the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:7,8; Psalm 11:6;
Psalm 18:21-24; Psalm 40:7,8.

12. The perfection of the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:9; Micah 5:4; Psalm 45:2.

13. The authority of the Messiah.

Exodus 3:6; Deuteronomy 18:18,19;
2 Samuel 23:1-4; Zechariah 9:10;
Psalm 98:9; Psalm 110:1,2.

14. The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 12:1-6; Isaiah 49:3;
Isaiah 60:1-5; Psalm 21:5; Psalm 45:3,4.

15. The Messiah will be full of compassion.

Isaiah 66:2; Zechariah 11:7; Psalm 103:13;
Psalm 112:4.

16. The power and strength of the Messiah.

Exodus 17:6; Isaiah 40:9-11; Isaiah 49:2,7;
Micah 2:12,13; Psalm 45:6.

17. The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.

Psalm 45:4,5; Isaiah 29:19.

18. The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

Isaiah 33:17-24; Isaiah 42:21; Psalm 17:5;
Psalm 21:5; Psalm 45:2,3; Psalm 99:1-5;
Song of Solomon 5:16; Daniel 10:5,6.

19. The mystery of the Messiah.

Exodus 3:14; Psalm 78:2.

20. The love of the King for His people.

Isaiah 62:4-9; Hosea 2:15-23.

21. The Messiah is the Light.

2 Samuel 23:1-4; Isaiah 2:5; Isaiah 9:1-3;
Isaiah 42:6,7,16; Isaiah 60:19,20;
Psalm 43:3.

22. The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

Exodus 15:1,2; Jeremiah 31:1-9;
Psalm 86:15; Psalm 103:11,17.

23. The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

Genesis 28:14; Exodus 33:19; Isaiah 62:4-9;
Psalm 45:2; Psalm 86:15;
Lamentations 3:25,26.

24. G'd and the Messiah give joy and gladness to the righteous and the believers.

Isaiah 29:19.

C. The appearance of the Messiah.

01. The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 9:6,7; Isaiah 11:1-3;
Isaiah 49:1; Isaiah 60:1-3; Jeremiah 23:5,6;
Jeremiah 31:22; Jeremiah 33:14-15,22;
Habakkuk 2:3; Haggai 2:23; Zechariah 3:8;
Psalm 132:11,12.

02. The Predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

Isaiah 40:1-5; Malachi 3:1; Malachi 4:5,6.

TOPICS

03. **The place of the birth of the Messiah.**
Micah 5:2.

04. **The life of the Messiah until His first appearance.**
Isaiah 7:14-16.

05. **The prophecy of the murder of the children at Bethlehem.**
Jeremiah 31:15.

Jeremiah 30:3-24; Jeremiah 33:14-18,22;
Zephaniah 3:9-20; Zechariah 3:1-10;
Zechariah 10:3-12; Job 19:25-27.

06. **The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.**
Isaiah 59:16.

07. **The Messiah shall be the Mediator.**
Deuteronomy 18:15-19; Isaiah 59:16.

08. **The Messiah shall be the Surety.**
Jeremiah 30:21,22; Job 17:3.

D. The offices of the Messiah.

01. **The anointing of the Messiah.**
Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 89:20; Proverbs 8:22-29.

02. **The office of the Messiah as Prophet.**
Deuteronomy 18:15-19; Isaiah 50:4;
Jeremiah 28:9; Ezekiel 33:32,33;
Malachi 4:5,6.

03. **The office of the Messiah as Priest.**
Genesis 14:18; Exodus 28:12,29,36-38;
Jeremiah 33:14-18,22; Zechariah 6:12,13,15;
Psalm 110:4.

04. **The office of the Messiah as King.**
Genesis 49:8-12; Numbers 24:7,8,15-19;
2 Samuel 7:12-16; Zechariah 9:9;
Psalm 45:9,13-15,16,17; Psalm 47:1-9;
Psalm 72:7-19; Psalm 93:1,2;
Psalm 132:17,18; 1 Chronicles 17:11.

05. **The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.**
Isaiah 41:8-20; Isaiah 44:1-8,21,24-26;
Isaiah 45:17; Isaiah 47:4; Isaiah 52:7-12;
Isaiah 59:18-20; Isaiah 63:1-6.

09. **The Messiah shall be the Saviour.**
Isaiah 43:1-13,18-21; Isaiah 25:9;
Isaiah 30:18; Isaiah 45:21,22; Isaiah 49:6;
Jeremiah 23:6; Jeremiah 33:16;
Psalm 130:7,8.

10. **The Messiah shall be the Judge.**
Zechariah 3:1-10.

E. The mission and ministry of the Messiah.

01. **The kind of ministry of the Messiah.**
2 Kings 1:6,11,12; Isaiah 28:15,16;
Isaiah 42:6,7,16; Isaiah 48:15-17.

02. **The place of the ministry of the Messiah.**
Isaiah 9:1; Isaiah 41:25; Hosea 11:1.

03. **The temptation of the Messiah.**
Psalm 91:11,12.

04. **The victory over sin by the Messiah.**
Hosea 13:14; Zechariah 13:1,2.

TOPICS

05. The miracles of the Messiah.

Isaiah 35:5-10; Isaiah 29:18; Psalm 146:8.

06. The mission and vocation of the Messiah.

Isaiah 61:1-3.

07. The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

Isaiah 55:1,2,6; Psalm 85:9.

08. The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Genesis 3:21; Isaiah 32:1,2; Isaiah 46:13;

Isaiah 59:16,17; Jeremiah 33:14-18,22;

Psalm 40:9,10; Psalm 45:7,8; Psalm 85:10-13.

09. The righteousness of the Messiah.

2 Samuel 23:1-4; Isaiah 16:5; Psalm 45:4,5;

Psalm 112:4.

10. The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Genesis 12:3; Genesis 26:3-5;

Deuteronomy 33:3;

Isaiah 11:10-12; Isaiah 19:23-25;

Isaiah 24:13-16; Isaiah 42:2-4;

Isaiah 45:22-25; Isaiah 49:6; Isaiah 51:1-23;

Isaiah 52:15; Isaiah 55:4,5; Isaiah 56:6-8;

Isaiah 60:1-5; Isaiah 61:10,11;

Isaiah 62:1-3,10-12; Isaiah 65:1,2;

Isaiah 66:10-13,15-24; Jeremiah 4:2;

Jeremiah 10:7; Jeremiah 16:19;

Amos 9:11-15; Micah 4:1-4; Haggai 2:6-9;

Zechariah 2:1-13; Zechariah 8:1-23;

Zechariah 14:1-21; Malachi 1:11; Psalm 2:8;

Psalm 22:23-31; Psalm 46:10;

Psalm 72:7-19; Psalm 98:1-3;

Psalm 102:13-22.

11. The Messiah shall give eternal life.

Isaiah 25:8; Isaiah 55:3; Hosea 13:14;

Ezekiel 37:11-14; Zechariah 2:1-13;

Psalm 103:4; Job 19:25.

12. The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

Deuteronomy 11:18-20; 2 Samuel 22:20-25;

Isaiah 42:2-4; Psalm 1:1-6; Psalm 40:6;

Psalm 119:97-103.

13. G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

Isaiah 42:1; Psalm 20:4-6;

Psalm 89:22,27-29.

14. The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

Hosea 13:14; Psalm 49:15; Psalm 86:12,13;

Psalm 110:1.

15. The Messiah shall bring glad news.

Isaiah 9:1-3; Isaiah 41:26,27; Isaiah 52:7-12;

Isaiah 61:1-3; Ezekiel 33:32,33; Psalm 96:1-3.

16. The Messiah shall bless His people.

Isaiah 4:2; Joel 2:18-27; Psalm 21:6,7;

Psalm 45:9,13-15; Psalm 132:13-16.

17. The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

Isaiah 66:1; Jeremiah 31:1-9;

Ezekiel 37:26-28; Zechariah 1:16,17;

Zechariah 6:12,13,15; Psalm 118:22-24;

1 Chronicles 17:12.

18. G'd shall dwell among His people.

Exodus 25:8,9; Exodus 29:45,46;

Leviticus 26:11,12; Isaiah 12:1-6;

Ezekiel 37:21-28; Zephaniah 3:9-20;

Zechariah 2:1-13; Psalm 46:4-11.

TOPICS

19. The Messiah shall comfort.

Isaiah 51:3; Isaiah 52:9; Isaiah 66:10-13;
Zechariah 1:16,17.

20. The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

Isaiah 49:8-26; Isaiah 55:3; Isaiah 59:21;
Isaiah 61:4-9; Isaiah 62:4-9;
Jeremiah 31:31-34; Jeremiah 32:37-41;
Jeremiah 50:4-7,19,20; Ezekiel 16:60-63;
Ezekiel 37:21-28; Hosea 2:15-23;
Amos 9:11-15.

21. The Messiah shall forgive sin.

Isaiah 55:7; Jeremiah 33:6-13; Joel 3:21;
Micah 7:15-20; Psalm 103:3,12.

22. The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Genesis 22:17,18; Genesis 28:14;
Isaiah 40:9-11; Isaiah 49:4; Isaiah 53:10-12;
Isaiah 55:10,11; Isaiah 62:10-12;
Ezekiel 17:22-24; Amos 8:11; Psalm 89:24.

23. The Messiah shall convert His people.

Isaiah 57:15-19; Ezekiel 11:17-20;
Hosea 2:15-23; Hosea 3:5; Hosea 6:1,2;
Malachi 4:5,6; Psalm 51:17.

24. The Messiah shall bring peace.

Isaiah 54:10-13; Isaiah 57:15-19;
Isaiah 66:10-13; Jeremiah 28:9;
Jeremiah 33:6-13; Micah 5:4;
Zechariah 9:10-12.

25. The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

Isaiah 8:13-15; Habakkuk 2:4;
Zechariah 11:10,11; Psalm 8:1,2;
Psalm 22:22; Psalm 45:16,17; Psalm 103:22.

26. The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Numbers 21:9; Isaiah 40:1-5; Isaiah 49:6;
Isaiah 63:7-9; Ezekiel 34:11-15,22-31;
Psalm 53:6; Psalm 89:19; Psalm 95:7-11;
Psalm 103:4; Psalm 107:1-3; Psalm 130:7,8;
Psalm 147:3,6; Daniel 9:24.

27. To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Ezekiel 11:17-20; Ezekiel 36:26,27;
Ezekiel 37:9,10,14; Ezekiel 39:29;
Joel 2:28,29; Psalm 51:17; Psalm 103:5.

F. The suffering and death of the Messiah.

01. The death of the Messiah is predicted.

Zechariah 13:7; Psalm 16:8-11;
Psalm 22:1,2; Psalm 91:14-16;
Daniel 9:25,26.

02. The entry of the Messiah into Jerusalem is predicted.

Zechariah 9:9; Psalm 118:26,27.

03. The Messiah shall be rejected.

Isaiah 5:1,2; Isaiah 8:13-15; Isaiah 29:10,13,14;
Isaiah 49:4,5,7; Isaiah 53:3;
Isaiah 65:1,2; Zechariah 11:8;
Zechariah 12:1-14; Psalm 62:3,4;
Psalm 118:22-24.

04. The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Daniel 9:25-27; Zechariah 11:10,11.

05. The Messiah shall be betrayed.

Isaiah 29:18; Zechariah 11:12,13;
Psalm 41:5-9; Psalm 55:6,12-14;
Psalm 109:8.

TOPICS

06. The Messiah shall be left alone.

Zechariah 13:7; Psalm 88:14-18.

07. The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

Psalm 27:12; Psalm 35:11,12; Psalm 41:5-9;
Psalm 109:1-5.

08. The details of the death of the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:9; Amos 8:9; Zechariah 12:1-14;
Psalm 22:1,6-18,22; Psalm 34:20.

09. The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:4-6,10-12.

10. The willingness of the Messiah to die.

Psalm 31:4,5; Psalm 40:7.

11. The suffering of the Messiah.

Deuteronomy 21:23; Isaiah 50:3; Isaiah 53:1,2;
Isaiah 63:1-6; Micah 5:1; Zechariah 11:8;
Psalm 18:4-6; Psalm 27:2; Psalm 31:11-15;
Psalm 35:19; Psalm 38:12,13; Psalm 40:11;
Psalm 42:7; Psalm 55:5,6,12-14;
Psalm 69:4,8-10; Psalm 102:1-11;
Psalm 109:25; Psalm 110:7;
Lamentations 3:30.

12. The Messiah shall experience resistance.

Psalm 2:1-3; Psalm 35:4-6; Psalm 41:5-9;
Psalm 69:4.

13. Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

Exodus 12:46; Isaiah 50:5-9; Isaiah 52:14;
Isaiah 53:1-8; Micah 5:1; Psalm 69:20-22,26;
Psalm 88:14-18; Psalm 129:3.

14. The Messiah shall not be believed.

Isaiah 6:9,10; Isaiah 53:1,2.

G. The resurrection and ascension of the Messiah.

01. The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

Isaiah 53:10,11; Jonah 1:17; Jonah 2:2-7;
Psalm 16:8-11; Psalm 30:3; Psalm 40:2,3;
Psalm 49:15; Psalm 71:20; Psalm 91:14-16;
Job 19:25-27.

02. The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

Psalm 24:3,7-10; Psalm 47:1-9; Psalm 68:18.

03. The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

Isaiah 52:13; Ezekiel 21:26,27;
Psalm 91:14-16; Psalm 110:7.

04. The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Isaiah 32:15-18; Isaiah 44:3,4;
Ezekiel 36:8-38; Ezekiel 39:29; Joel 2:28,29;
Zechariah 12:10; Psalm 68:18; Proverbs 1:23.

05. The Messiah shall see much fruit.

Isaiah 60:21; Isaiah 61:11;
Hosea 14:4-8; Psalm 1:3.

06. The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Isaiah 57:15-19; Jeremiah 31:33;
Ezekiel 11:19; Ezekiel 36:26,27;
Ezekiel 37:9,10.

H. The future of the Messiah.

01. The return of the Messiah is predicted.

Isaiah 25:6-12; Isaiah 65:17-25;
Isaiah 66:15,16; Habakkuk 2:3;
Zechariah 12:1-14; Zechariah 14:1-21;
Psalm 50:3-6; Psalm 96:13;
Daniel 7:13,14,18,22,27.

TOPICS

02. The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

1 Samuel 2:10; Isaiah 2:4; Isaiah 11:4,5;
Isaiah 24:18-23; Isaiah 26:19-21;
Isaiah 27:1-3,6,12,13; Isaiah 51:5,6;
Isaiah 59:18-20; Isaiah 63:1-6;
Isaiah 66:15-24; Ezekiel 38:16-23;
Joel 2:1-17,30-32; Joel 3:1-21; Zechariah 11:9;
Zechariah 13:8,9; Malachi 3:2-5,16-18;
Malachi 4:1-4; Psalm 2:4-6,9-12;
Psalm 50:2-6; Psalm 68:1-4; Psalm 75:7,8;
Psalm 96:7-13; Psalm 97:1-6;
Psalm 98:4-9; Psalm 110:1,2,5,6;
Psalm 149:6-9; Daniel 12:1,2.

03. The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Genesis 49:8-12; Numbers 24:7,8,15-19;
1 Samuel 2:10; 2 Samuel 7:12-16;
Isaiah 2:2-5; Isaiah 4:2,6; Isaiah 6:1-4;
Isaiah 10:20-22; Isaiah 11:4-12;
Isaiah 12:1-6; Isaiah 14:1-3; Isaiah 16:5;
Isaiah 17:7; Isaiah 19:23-25;
Isaiah 24:13-16,18-23; Isaiah 25:6-12;
Isaiah 26:1-4; Isaiah 27:1-3,6,12,13;
Isaiah 29:22-24; Isaiah 30:18-33;
Isaiah 32:1,2,15-18; Isaiah 33:17-24;
Isaiah 35:5-10; Isaiah 40:1-5,9-11;
Isaiah 41:8-20; Isaiah 42:2-4,6,7,16;
Isaiah 43:1-13,18-21; Isaiah 44:1-8,21-24,26;
Isaiah 45:17,18,22-25; Isaiah 46:3,4,13;
Isaiah 49:6-26; Isaiah 51:1-23;
Isaiah 52:7-12; Isaiah 54:1-17;
Isaiah 55:12,13; Isaiah 56:6-8;
Isaiah 59:18-21; Isaiah 60:1-21;
Isaiah 61:4-11; Isaiah 62:1-12;
Isaiah 63:7-9; Isaiah 65:17-25;
Isaiah 66:15-24; Jeremiah 3:14-19;
Jeremiah 12:15; Jeremiah 15:19-21;
Jeremiah 16:14,15,19; Jeremiah 23:3-8;
Jeremiah 24:6,7; Jeremiah 29:14;

Jeremiah 30:3-24; Jeremiah 31:1-9,31-34;
Jeremiah 32:37-41; Jeremiah 33:6-13;
Jeremiah 50:4-7,19,20; Ezekiel 11:17-20;
Ezekiel 20:34-42; Ezekiel 34:11-31;
Ezekiel 36:8-38; Ezekiel 37:1-14,21-28;
Ezekiel 38:23; Ezekiel 39:6-8,21-29;
Ezekiel 47:6-23; Hosea 1:10,11;
Hosea 2:15-23; Hosea 3:5;
Hosea 6:1-3; Hosea 13:14; Hosea 14:4-8;
Joel 2:18-27; Joel 3:1-21; Amos 9:11-15;
Obadiah 1:17-21; Micah 2:12,13; Micah 4:1-4,7;
Micah 5:2,3; Micah 7:15-20; Habakkuk 2:14;
Zephaniah 3:9-20; Haggai 2:6-9;
Zechariah 1:16,17; Zechariah 2:1-13;
Zechariah 3:1-10; Zechariah 6:12,13,15;
Zechariah 8:1-23; Zechariah 9:10-12;
Zechariah 10:3-12; Zechariah 12:1-14;
Zechariah 13:1,2,8,9; Zechariah 14:1-21;
Malachi 1:11; Malachi 3:2-5,16-18;
Malachi 4:1-4; Psalm 2:4-6,8-12;
Psalm 22:23-31; Psalm 45:7,8,16,17;
Psalm 46:4-11; Psalm 47:2-9; Psalm 50:2-6;
Psalm 53:6; Psalm 65:2;
Psalm 67:1-6; Psalm 68:1-4;
Psalm 72:7-19; Psalm 85:10-13;
Psalm 86:9; Psalm 89:3,4,23-25,27-29,35-37;
Psalm 96:7-13; Psalm 97:1-6;
Psalm 98:4-9; Psalm 99:1-5;
Psalm 102:13-22; Psalm 107:1-3;
Psalm 110:1-3,5,6; Psalm 130:7,8;
Psalm 132:11-18; Psalm 138:4,5;
Psalm 145:10-13; Psalm 147:2,13,14,20;
Psalm 149:1-5; Daniel 2:34,35,44,45;
Daniel 7:13,14,18,22,27; Daniel 12:1,3;
1 Chronicles 17:14.

04. The throne of the Messiah.

Isaiah 9:6,7; Psalm 45:6.

TOPICS

05. The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

Isaiah 25:6-12; Isaiah 60:8-21;
Isaiah 65:17-25; Psalm 46:4-11;
Psalm 61:6,7; Psalm 72:7-19; Psalm 95:1-3;
Psalm 102:13-22.

06. The intercession of the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:12; Isaiah 59:16.

07. The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

Psalm 80:14,15,17; Psalm 110:1-2.

08. The Messiah shall have everlasting life.

Psalm 61:6,7.

09. Prophecy of the future of His people.

Isaiah 4:3; Isaiah 10:20-22; Isaiah 14:1-3;
Isaiah 17:7; Isaiah 27:1-3,6,12,13;
Isaiah 33:17-24; Isaiah 35:5-10; Isaiah 41:8-20;
Isaiah 43:1-13,18-21; Isaiah 45:22-25;
Isaiah 46:3,4,13; Isaiah 49:8-26;
Isaiah 52:7-12; Isaiah 54:1-17;
Isaiah 56:6-8; Isaiah 57:15-18; Isaiah 59:21;
Isaiah 60:6-21; Isaiah 61:4-9,10,11;
Isaiah 62:1-12; Isaiah 65:8-10;
Isaiah 66:15-24; Jeremiah 3:14-19;
Jeremiah 12:15; Jeremiah 15:19-21;
Jeremiah 16:14,15,19; Jeremiah 23:3,4,7,8;
Jeremiah 24:6,7; Jeremiah 29:14;
Jeremiah 30:3-24; Jeremiah 32:37-41;
Jeremiah 33:6-18,22; Ezekiel 20:34-42;
Ezekiel 34:11-31; Ezekiel 36:8-38;
Ezekiel 37:1-14; Ezekiel 39:6-8,21-29;
Hosea 1:10,11; Hosea 2:15-23; Hosea 3:4;
Amos 9:11-15; Obadiah 1:17-21;
Micah 2:12,13; Micah 4:1-4,7;
Micah 7:15-20; Zephaniah 3:9-20;
Haggai 2:6-9;

Zechariah 1:16,17; Zechariah 2:1-13;
Zechariah 3:1-10; Zechariah 8:1-23;
Zechariah 9:10-12; Zechariah 10:3-12;
Zechariah 12:1-14; Zechariah 13:8,9;
Zechariah 14:1-21; Malachi 4:1-4;
Psalm 91:13; Daniel 9:27.

10. Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 11:6-9;
Ezekiel 37:1-14,21-28; Hosea 2:15-23;
Joel 3:1-21; Haggai 2:6-9;
Daniel 2:34,35,44,45;
Daniel 7:13,14,18,22,27.

11. The Messiah shall be glorified.

Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 43:21; Isaiah 44:23;
Isaiah 49:3; Isaiah 60:21; Isaiah 61:3;
Daniel 7:13,14.

Y. The Messiah in the sacrifices and feasts.

01. The burnt - and meat offering represents the work of the Messiah - a sweet savour.

Leviticus 1:5,13; Leviticus 2:1,2.

02. The burnt offering points to the work of the Messiah - a freewill offering.

Leviticus 7:16.

03. The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah - an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

Leviticus 22:17-21; Numbers 28:3,4.

04. The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

Leviticus 3:1-5,16; Psalm 51:17.

TOPICS

05. **The sin offering refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Leviticus 4:3-12; Leviticus 4:27-29.

06. **The Day of Atonement refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Leviticus 16:1-31; Leviticus 17:11.

07. **The offering of the red heifer refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Numbers 19:2,3,9.

08. **The feast of Passover refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Exodus 12:5-14,22-24.

09. **The feast of the unleavened bread refers to the work of the Messiah.**
Leviticus 23:6-8.

10. **The wave of the sheaf of the first grains refers to the resurrection of the Messiah.**
Leviticus 23:9-14.

11. **The feast of the first fruits, 50 days after Passover, refers to the outpouring of the Holy Spirit.**
Leviticus 23:15-21.

12. **The feast of tabernacles in relation to the work of the Messiah.**
Leviticus 23:33-43.

THE FUTURE KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH

Other verses in the Holy Scriptures are related to the coming of the Kingdom of the Messiah. With the first coming of the Messiah the Kingdom has come near, but the Kingdom will fully be realised with His second coming. Verses mentioned below refer to the Kingdom. To save space we chose not to mention all the related verses but by means of a figure code we refer to clusters of verses mentioned below. These codes are #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7.

The future Kingdom of the Messiah in that day:

#1 The power, the greatness and the glory of the Kingdom of the Messiah.

Genesis 49:10; Numbers 24:17-19;
1 Samuel 2:10; 2 Samuel 7:12-16;
Isaiah 2:10-22; Isaiah 9:6,7; Isaiah 11:2-10;
Isaiah 16:5; Isaiah 24:19-23; Isaiah 26:1-4;
Isaiah 32:1-5,13-20; Isaiah 33:17-24;
Isaiah 35:1-10; Isaiah 40:5,9-11;
Isaiah 41:18-20; Isaiah 42:4,13,16;
Isaiah 49:7; Isaiah 52:1-3,10,13;
Isaiah 63:1-6; Isaiah 65:13-25;
Isaiah 66:10-17,22-24; Jeremiah 23:5;
Ezekiel 40-48; Joel 2; Joel 3;
Obadiah 1:17-21; Micah 4:13;
Habakkuk 2:14; Zephaniah 2:11;
Zechariah 6:12,13; Zechariah 9:9-12;
Zechariah 10:11,12; Zechariah 14:9;
Malachi 4:1-6; Psalm 2:6-12; Psalm 8:1,2;
Psalm 21:4; Psalm 45; Psalm 46:5-11;
Psalm 47:2,3,7-9; Psalm 48:1-3,8-14;
Psalm 50:2-6; Psalm 61:6,7; Psalm 66:1-5;
Psalm 67:1-7; Psalm 68:1-4;
Psalm 72:6-20; Psalm 85:1-3,9-13;
Psalm 86:9; Psalm 89:1-5,26-29,36,37;
Psalm 93:1; Psalm 95:3-7;

Psalm 96:1-13; Psalm 97:1,6;
Psalm 98:1-9; Psalm 99:1-4;
Psalm 110:1-6; Psalm 130:7,8;
Psalm 132:11-14; Psalm 138:4,5;
Psalm 145:10-13; Psalm 149:1-9;
Daniel 2:35,44; Daniel 4:3;
Daniel 7:13,14,18,27; Daniel 12:1-3;
Matthew 6:10; Matthew 19:28;
Matthew 28:18; Luke 1:32,33; Luke 22:29;
John 17:24; John 18:36; Acts 1:6,7;
Romans 8:19-23; Romans 14:17;
1 Corinthians 15:24,25; Ephesians 1:10,20;
Philippians 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 2:12;
1 Timothy 6:15; Hebrews 1:8;
Hebrews 2:5-9; 1 Peter 1:3-5; Revelation 6:2;
Revelation 11:15; Revelation 12:10;
Revelation 19:15,16; Revelation 20:1-6.

#2 The conversion and election of Israel.

Leviticus 26:40-45; Deuteronomy 4:29-31;
Deuteronomy 30:1-10;
Deuteronomy 33:28,29; Isaiah 4:2-6;
Isaiah 12:1-6; Isaiah 14:1-3; Isaiah 26:1-4;
Isaiah 27:6; Isaiah 29:18-24;
Isaiah 30:18-26; Isaiah 40:1,2;
Isaiah 41:8-20; Isaiah 44:1-8,21-24,26;
Isaiah 45:17,18,22-25; Isaiah 46:13;
Isaiah 49:6-26; Isaiah 51;
Isaiah 54:1-14,17; Isaiah 55:1-3;
Isaiah 59:16-21; Isaiah 60:10,15-18,21,22;
Isaiah 61:1-11; Isaiah 62;
Isaiah 65:8-10;
Jeremiah 3:14-16,18,19;
Jeremiah 23:4-6; Jeremiah 30:18-24;
Jeremiah 31:1-7,16-40; Jeremiah 32:38-44;
Jeremiah 33:6-22,26; Jeremiah 50:4-7,20;
Ezekiel 16:60-63; Ezekiel 34:20-31;
Ezekiel 36:8-15,28-38; Ezekiel 37:1-28;
Hosea 1:7,11; Hosea 2:14-23; Hosea 3:5;
Hosea 14:5,6; Amos 9:11-15; Micah 4:7;

THE FUTURE KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH

Micah 5:2-15; Micah 7:14-20;
Zephaniah 3:11-19; Zechariah 1:12-17;
Zechariah 2:1-5,10,12,13; Zechariah 3:10;
Zechariah 8:3-7,9-19; Zechariah 9:10-17;
Zechariah 10:3-7; Zechariah 12:1-14;
Zechariah 13:1,2,8,9; Zechariah 14:1-21;
Malachi 3:1-6,11,12,16-18; Psalm 47:4;
Psalm 69:35,36; Psalm 85:10-13;
Psalm 102:13,16,17,21;
Psalm 106:5; Psalm 121; Psalm 126;
Psalm 130:7,8; Acts 15:16-18; Romans 9:27,28;
Romans 11:1-36; Galatians 3:17;
Hebrews 8:6-12; Hebrews 10:16,17.

#3 The return of Israel.

Deuteronomy 30:3-5; Isaiah 10:20-22;
Isaiah 11:11-16; Isaiah 27:12,13;
Isaiah 35:8-10; Isaiah 43:5,6;
Isaiah 49:6,12,22; Isaiah 51:11;
Isaiah 52:8-10; Isaiah 54:7; Isaiah 56:8;
Isaiah 60:3-11; Isaiah 66:20-21;
Jeremiah 3:18,19; Jeremiah 12:15;
Jeremiah 15:19-21; Jeremiah 16:14,15;
Jeremiah 23:3,7,8; Jeremiah 30:3,10,11,17;
Jeremiah 31:8-14,17; Jeremiah 32:37;
Jeremiah 46:27-28; Jeremiah 50:19;
Ezekiel 11:17-20; Ezekiel 20:41-44;
Ezekiel 28:24-26; Ezekiel 34:11-14;
Ezekiel 36:24-27; Ezekiel 37:21;
Ezekiel 39:25-29; Hosea 1:11;
Hosea 14:7,8; Micah 2:12,13; Micah 4:6;
Zephaniah 3:18-20; Zechariah 1:17;
Zechariah 8:7,8; Zechariah 10:8-10;
Psalm 14:7; Psalm 53:6; Psalm 106:47;
Psalm 107:2,3; Psalm 147:2;
John 11:52; Ephesians 1:10.

#4 The Gentiles shall come also.

Genesis 26:4; Deuteronomy 32:43;
Isaiah 2:2-6; Isaiah 5:26; Isaiah 11:10,12;
Isaiah 19:16-25; Isaiah 25:6-12;
Isaiah 26:2; Isaiah 43:9; Isaiah 51:5;
Isaiah 55:5; Isaiah 56:6-7;
Isaiah 60:3-7,10-14; Isaiah 62:10;
Isaiah 66:18-23; Jeremiah 3:17;
Jeremiah 4:2; Jeremiah 10:6,7;
Jeremiah 16:19; Micah 4:1-4;
Haggai 2:6,7;
Zechariah 2:11; Zechariah 3:8-10
Zechariah 8:3,20-23; Zechariah 14:16-19;
Malachi 1:11; Psalm 22:27-31;
Psalm 72:11,17; Psalm 86:9;
Psalm 96:10; Psalm 102:15,22;
Psalm 117:1; Daniel 7:18,25-27;
Mark 11:17; John 10:16; Romans 3:29;
Romans 15:9-12; Galatians 3:8;
Ephesians 2:11-13; Hebrews 2:11-13;
Hebrews 12:23; Revelation 7:9-12;
Revelation 15:4; Revelation 21:24-26;
Revelation 22:2.

#5 The return of the Messiah and the resurrection from death.

Isaiah 25:8; Isaiah 26:19; Hosea 13:14;
Psalm 68:22,23; Psalm 71:20;
Psalm 126:5,6; Daniel 12:13;
Matthew 22:32; Matthew 24:27-51;
Matthew 26:64; Mark 13:24-37; Luke 12:37;
Luke 14:13-15; Luke 20:34-37; Luke 21:22-36;
Luke 22:29; Luke 23:43; John 3:21;
John 5:28,29; John 6:39,40; John 8:51;
John 11:25,26; John 12:25,26; John 14:2,3;
John 17:24; Acts 2:6-8; Acts 23:6-8;
Acts 26:6-8; Romans 8:17,24;
1 Corinthians 6:14; 1 Corinthians 15:1-58;
2 Corinthians 4:14,17; Ephesians 1:10;
Philippians 2:10,11; Philippians 3:20,21;

THE FUTURE KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH

Colossians 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 1:10;
1 Thessalonians 4:14-17;
2 Thessalonians 1:7-10;
2 Thessalonians 2:7,8; 2 Timothy 2:11,12,18;
2 Timothy 4:8; Hebrews 1:13;
Hebrews 11:13,35; 1 Peter 1:4-9; 1 Peter 4:13; 1
Peter 5:4; 2 Peter 1:11; 1 John 3:2; Jude 1:14;
Revelation 1:6,7; Revelation 2:26,27;
Revelation 3:21; Revelation 5:1-14;
Revelation 7:3,4; Revelation 10:7;
Revelation 11:15; Revelation 12:10;
Revelation 15:3,4; Revelation 20:1-10.

#6 The judgement day.

Genesis 18:25; Isaiah 5:30; Isaiah 13:1-22;
Isaiah 30:8,27-30; Isaiah 34:1-4;
Isaiah 66:15,16; Joel 2:1,10,11,30-32;
Joel 3:12-16; Micah 1:3,4; Nahum 1:5,6;
Zephaniah 1:14-18; Malachi 3:5,16-18;
Psalm 1:4; Psalm 9:8; Psalm 68:1-4;
Psalm 73:20; Psalm 96:11-13; Psalm 98:9;
Psalm 122:5; Ecclesiastes 12:14;
Daniel 7:9,10; Daniel 12:1,2;
Matthew 8:11,12; Matthew 10:28;
Matthew 11:21-24; Matthew 12:36,41,42;
Matthew 13:40-43; Matthew 19:28;
Matthew 24:50,51; Matthew 25:21,23,31-46;
Mark 9:43-48; Luke 10:12-14; Luke 19:27;
Luke 20:35,36; Luke 22:30; John 5:24-29;
John 12:31,32; Acts 10:42; Acts 17:31;
Acts 24:15; Romans 2:5-16;
Romans 14:10-12; 1 Corinthians 3:12-15;
1 Corinthians 4:5; 1 Corinthians 6:1-3;
2 Corinthians 5:10; Colossians 3:6;
2 Timothy 4:1; Hebrews 6:2; 2 Peter 2:9;
2 Peter 3:7; 1 John 4:17; Jude 1:6,13-15;
Revelation 2:11; Revelation 3:4,5;
Revelation 6:12-17; Revelation 11:18,19;
Revelation 14:1-11; Revelation 17:14-16;
Revelation 19; Revelation 20:10-15.

#7 The new heaven and the new earth.

Isaiah 60:18-20; Isaiah 65:17-19;
Isaiah 66:22-24; Psalm 48:8;
Matthew 8:11; Matthew 24:35;
1 Corinthians 15:24,25; Galatians 4:26;
Hebrews 10:12,13; Hebrews 11:10;
Hebrews 12:22-28; 2 Peter 3:7-13;
Revelation 3:12,21; Revelation 16:20;
Revelation 21, 22.

GENESIS

CO1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

GENESIS 3:15 *And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

NUMBERS 21:8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

ISAIAH 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put *Him* to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

MATTHEW 27:50 Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

MATTHEW 28:5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, Which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

LUKE 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

JOHN 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

GALATIANS 3:19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a Mediator.

GALATIANS 4:4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law,
5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

HEBREWS 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

REVELATION 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

GENESIS

REVELATION 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

See: Numbers 21:6-7; Mark 16:18; Luke 10:19; Acts 28:3-6.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

GENESIS 3:21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

GENESIS 3:7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

ISAIAH 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

REVELATION 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying,

Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

- 11** And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,
- 12** Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
- 13** And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?
- 14** And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

REVELATION 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

See: Isaiah 52:1; Ezekiel 16:8-18; Psalm 132:9,16.

Ao1 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

GENESIS 9:26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

LUKE 3:23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

GENESIS

LUKE 3:24-33

LUKE 3:34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, **which** was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

See: Isaiah 11:10; Romans 9:5; Romans 15:12; Ephesians 2:19; Ephesians 3:6.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

GENESIS 12:3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

ACTS 3:25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

See: Psalm 72:17; Romans 4:11; Galatians 3:8,16,28; Colossians 3:11; Revelation 7:9.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

GENESIS 14:18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

MATTHEW 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said: Take, eat; this is My body.

27 And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

HEBREWS 6:20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

HEBREWS 7:1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

See: Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10; Hebrews 7:1-3, 10-22.

GENESIS

A01 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

GENESIS 17:7 And I will establish My covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

GENESIS 21:12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

ROMANS 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

See: Genesis 21:2,3,6; Galatians 4:28-31.

B02 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

GENESIS 22:8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

See: John 1:36; 1 Peter 1:19,20; Revelation 5:6,12; Revelation 7:9,13,14.

A01 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

GENESIS 22:17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;
18 *And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.*

JOHN 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like

GENESIS

unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

- 23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.
- 24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.
- 25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.
- 26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

- ROMANS 4:17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.
- 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

- 2 CORINTHIANS 1:20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

- GALATIANS 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.
- 17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

- 18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

- GALATIANS 3:29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

See: Genesis 12:2,3; Genesis 13:16; Genesis 15:1,5,6; Genesis 17:1,6,7; Genesis 18:18; Genesis 22:3,10; Genesis 26:4,5; Genesis 27:28,29; Genesis 28:3,14; Genesis 49:25,26; Deuteronomy 1:10; Deuteronomy 28:2; Jeremiah 7:23; Jeremiah 33:22; Psalm 2:8; Psalm 72:8,9,17; Daniel 2:44,45; Luke 1:68-75; Ephesians 1:3; Revelation 11:15.

- E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

- GENESIS 26:3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swear unto Abraham thy father;
- 4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;
- 5 Because that Abraham obeyed My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.

- ACTS 3:25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

- GALATIANS 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

GENESIS

GALATIANS 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

See: Genesis 12:2,3; Genesis 22:18; Psalm 72:17.

A01 The Messiah is descended from Abraham.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

GENESIS 28:14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

ACTS 3:25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

GALATIANS 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

GALATIANS 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

See: Genesis 12:3; Genesis 18:17,18; Genesis 22:18; Genesis 26:4; Psalm 72:7.

A02 The Messiah is descended from Judah.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

GENESIS 49:8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 *The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

MATTHEW 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

GENESIS

- 7 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;
- 8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;
- 9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;
- 10 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;
- 11 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:
- 12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;
- 13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;
- 14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;
- 15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;
- 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
- 17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

- 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
- 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David:

- 33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

HEBREWS 7:14 For *it* is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

REVELATION 5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

See: Genesis 29:35; Numbers 24:17; Deuteronomy 33:7; 2 Samuel 22:41; Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 11:1-5; Isaiah 42:1-4; Isaiah 49:6,7,22,23; Isaiah 55:4,5; Isaiah 60:1-5; Isaiah 63:1-3; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Jeremiah 30:21; Hosea 5:14; Hosea 11:12; Haggai 2:7; Psalm 60:7; Psalm 72:8-11; 1 Chronicles 5:2; Matthew 17:5; Matthew 21:9; Luke 2:30-32; Romans 15:12; 1 Corinthians 15:24,25; Revelation 11:15; Revelation 20.

EXODUS

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

EXODUS 3:6 Moreover he said, *I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.*

MATTHEW 22:31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at His doctrine.

LUKE 20:37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto Him.

See: Genesis 17:7,8; Genesis 28:13; Genesis 32:9; Exodus 3:14,15; Exodus 4:5; 1 Kings 18:36; Mark 12:26; Acts 7:32; Hebrews 12:21; Revelation 1:17.

B19 The mystery of the Messiah.

EXODUS 3:14 And God said unto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM:** and he said, **Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.**

MATTHEW 22:32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

LUKE 9:20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

JOHN 6:35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the Bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

JOHN 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

JOHN 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the Resurrection, and the Life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

HEBREWS 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

REVELATION 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending, saith the Lord, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, the Almighty.

See: Isaiah 44:6; Psalm 90:2; Proverbs 30:4; Matthew 13:11; John 8:12; John 10:9,14; John 14:6; John 15:1; Revelation 1:4,17; Revelation 4:8.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo8 The feast of Passover refers to the work of the Messiah.

EXODUS 12:5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and

EXODUS

the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: *it is* the LORD'S passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: *I am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when He seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, Which taketh away the sin of the world.

1 CORINTHIANS 5:7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

EPHESIANS 1:7 In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace;

HEBREWS 9:11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your

EXODUS

conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

HEBREWS 10:29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

HEBREWS 11:28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

1 PETER 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;
19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

See: Exodus 12:7; Leviticus 23:4,5; Numbers 19:18; Psalm 51:7; Matthew 26:17-19,30; Mark 14:12-16; John 1:36; Hebrews 9:7,19; Hebrews 10:14; Hebrews 12:24; Revelation 5:6-13; Revelation 21:22,23.

F13 The details of the suffering of the Messiah.

EXODUS 12:46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

JOHN 19:36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken.

See: Numbers 9:12; Psalm 34:20; John 19:33.

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

EXODUS 15:1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for He hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and He is become my salvation: He is my God, and I will prepare Him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt Him.

REVELATION 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are Thy ways, thou King of saints.

See: Isaiah 66:1; Psalm 22:3; Psalm 132:5; Acts 4:12; Ephesians 2:21,22; Revelation 5:9-14; Revelation 19:1.

A08 The names and titles of the Messiah.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

EXODUS 17:6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

1 CORINTHIANS 10:1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;
3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

EXODUS

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

See: John 4:10,14; John 7:37; Revelation 22:17.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

EXODUS 23:20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of Him, and obey his voice, provoke Him not; for He will not pardon your transgressions: for My name is in Him.

MALACHI 3:1 Behold, I will send My messenger, and He shall prepare the way before Me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, He shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

MATTHEW 17:5 While He yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him.

JOHN 10:30 I and *my* Father are one.

JOHN 10:36 Say ye of Him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe Me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not Me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him.

JOHN 17:6 I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which Thou gavest Me out of the world: Thine they were, and Thou gavest them Me; and they have kept Thy word.

JOHN 17:26 And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.

See: Genesis 48:16; Exodus 3:2-6; Exodus 14:19; Exodus 32:34; Exodus 33:2,14,15; Numbers 20:16; Joshua 5:13,14; Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 42:8; Isaiah 63:9; Psalm 2:12; John 10:30,38; John 12:28; John 14:9,10; Colossians 2:9; Hebrews 3:10,11,16; Hebrews 10:26-29; Hebrews 12:25; Revelation 1:8.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

EXODUS 25:8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

LUKE 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited His people.

EXODUS

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

ACTS 7:44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built Him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool: what house will ye build Me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of My rest?

HEBREWS 9:2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

HEBREWS 9:11 But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God.

See: Genesis 18:33; Exodus 15:2; Exodus 20:24; Exodus 29:42,43; Exodus 30:6; Exodus 31:18; Exodus 36:2; Leviticus 4:6; Leviticus 16:2; Numbers 7:89; Deuteronomy 5:26-31; Isaiah 12:6; Isaiah 37:16; Zechariah 2:10; Zechariah 8:3; Psalm 80:1,2; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 9:9.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

EXODUS 28:12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

HEBREWS 7:24 But this *Man*, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

EXODUS

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

See: Zechariah 6:13; Luke 1:54,72.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

EXODUS 28:29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

HEBREWS 8:6 But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

HEBREWS 9:24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

EXODUS 28:36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

EPHESIANS 5:27 That He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

See: Exodus 39:30; Leviticus 8:9; Leviticus 10:3; Zechariah 14:20.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

EXODUS 28:37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

HEBREWS 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great high Priest, That is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

See: Leviticus 1:4; Leviticus 22:27; Leviticus 23:11; Isaiah 53:6,11,12; Zechariah 3:1-5; Zechariah 14:20; John 1:29; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Hebrews 9:28; 1 Peter 2:5,24; 1 Peter 3:18.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

EXODUS 29:45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, That brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

EXODUS 25:8 And let them make Me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

EXODUS

EXODUS 40:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

ZECHARIAH 2:10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 14:17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; Whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

2 **CORINTHIANS 6:16** And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

EPHESIANS 2:22 In Whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

See: Leviticus 26:12; Numbers 9:15; Deuteronomy 18:15; 1 Kings 8:10,11; 2 Chronicles 7:1-3.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

EXODUS 33:19 And he said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

ROMANS 9:15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew My power in thee, and that My Name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath He mercy on whom He will *have mercy*, and whom He will he hardeneth.

ROMANS 9:23 And that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, which He had afore prepared unto glory.

LEVITICUS

Yo1 The burnt and meat offering represents the work of the Messiah - a sweet savour.

LEVITICUS 1:5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

LEVITICUS 2:1 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

HOSEA 6:6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

PSALM 141:2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with thine Own Self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

HEBREWS 9:14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

See: Genesis 8:21; Exodus 29:18,25,41; Leviticus 2:2,9,12; Leviticus 3:5,16; Leviticus 4:31; Leviticus 6:15,21; Leviticus 8:21,28; Leviticus 17:6; Leviticus 23:13,18; Numbers 15:3,7,10,13,14,24; Numbers 18:17; Numbers 28:2,6,8,13,36; Numbers 29:2,6,8,13,36; Isaiah 1:13; Matthew 12:7; Mark 12:33; John 4:34; John 6:38; Revelation 5:8; Revelation 8:3,4.

Yo4 The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

LEVITICUS 3:1 And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire

LEVITICUS

unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

- 4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
- 5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: *it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.*

- 16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD'S.*

LEVITICUS 7:11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

- 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

DEUTERONOMY 27:7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

LUKE 22:15 And He said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

LUKE 22:19 And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.

- JOHN 4:32 But He said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
- 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought Him *ought* to eat?
- 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

JOHN 6:51 I am the living Bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this Bread, he shall live for ever: and the Bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

JOHN 6:58 This is that Bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this Bread shall live for ever.

1 CORINTHIANS 10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which He was betrayed took bread:

- 24 And when He had given thanks, He brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me.
- 25 After the same manner also *He took* the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of Me.
- 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come.

LEVITICUS

- 27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.
- 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.
- 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

HEBREWS 13:15 By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to His Name.

1 PETER 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

See: Exodus 24:11; Leviticus 7:18-21; 1 Samuel 9:12; 1 Samuel 16:3; 1 Kings 8:62; Ezekiel 43:27; Psalm 27:6; Psalm 50:14; Psalm 96:8; Psalm 107:22; Psalm 116:17; Luke 11:41; Romans 14:14,17; Ephesians 5:20; Galatians 5:22; Philippians 4:18; Titus 1:15; Hebrews 13:16; 1 John 1:6-9.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo5 The sin offering refers to the work of the Messiah.

The sin of a priest:

LEVITICUS 4:3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

- 5** And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:
- 6** And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary.
- 7** And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

LEVITICUS 4:8-11

LEVITICUS 4:12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

Sin of a man - ignorance:

LEVITICUS 4:27 And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

- 28** Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.
- 29** And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

ISAIAH 53:6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

LEVITICUS

7 He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not his mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not his mouth.

ISAIAH 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put *Him* to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of His soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, Which taketh away the sin of the world.

JOHN 1:36 And looking upon Jesus as He walked, He saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

ACTS 8:32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened He not His mouth:

HEBREWS 7:26 For such an High Priest became us, *Who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

HEBREWS 9:12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

HEBREWS 9:21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

HEBREWS 10:4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared Me:

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin Thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.

LEVITICUS

- 8 Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;
- 9 Then said He, Lo, I come to do Thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.
- 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.
- 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
- 12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;
- 13 From henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His footstool.
- 14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

HEBREWS 13:11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

- 12 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without the gate.
- 13 Let us go forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His reproach.

- 1 **PETER 1:18** Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;
- 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:
- 20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

- REVELATION 5:6** And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.
- 7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of Him That sat upon the throne.
- 8 And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.
- 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

See: Matthew 18:21,22; Romans 3:24-26; Romans 8:1-4; Galatians 4:4; Hebrews 13; Hebrews 10:29; 1 Peter 2:22-24; 1 Peter 3:18; 1 John 1:7-9; Revelation 7:9-10.

Y02 The burnt offering points to the work of the Messiah - a freewill offering.

LEVITICUS 7:16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

- EXODUS 35:21** And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD'S offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

LEVITICUS

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

LEVITICUS 22:21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

ISAIAH 53:7 He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth.

PSALM 40:7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of Me,

PSALM 66:13 I will go into Thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay Thee my vows,

LUKE 3:22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art My beloved Son; in Thee I am well pleased.

JOHN 2:17 And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of Thine house hath eaten Me up.

JOHN 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

JOHN 10:17 Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

2 CORINTHIANS 8:9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His poverty might be rich.

PHILIPPIANS 2:7 But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

See: Exodus 25:39; Exodus 35:29; Exodus 36:3; Numbers 15:3; Deuteronomy 12:6; Deuteronomy 23:23; Ezekiel 46:12; Psalm 69:9; Psalm 116:14,18; 1 Chronicles 29:3,9; 2 Chronicles 35:8; Matthew 3:17; Matthew 17:5; Mark 1:11; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; Acts 2:44; Romans 12:1; 2 Corinthians 9:7; Ephesians 5:2; 2 Peter 1:17.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo6 The Day of Atonement refers to the work of the Messiah.

Atonement for the priest:

LEVITICUS 16:1 And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

LEVITICUS

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

LEVITICUS 16:3,4,6

Atonement for the children of Israel by killing the goat:

LEVITICUS 16:5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD'S lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin offering.

LEVITICUS 16:11-14

LEVITICUS 16:15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

LEVITICUS 16:17-19

Atonement for the children of Israel by sending the goat away:

LEVITICUS 16:10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

LEVITICUS 16:24-28

LEVITICUS 16:29 And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

LEVITICUS

31 *It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.*

LEVITICUS 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

ISAIAH 53:4 Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But He *was* wounded for our transgressions, He *was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

MATTHEW 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

LUKE 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

ROMANS 4:24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

HEBREWS 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

HEBREWS 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

HEBREWS 9:7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which *stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

LEVITICUS

- 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.
- 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:
- 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?
- 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.
- 16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.
- 17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.
- 18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.
- 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,
- 20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.
- 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.
- 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.
- 23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.
- 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:
- 25 Nor yet that He should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;
- 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.
- 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:
- 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.
- HEBREWS 10:4** For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.
- HEBREWS 10:14** For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.
- 1 JOHN 2:2** And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

See: Genesis 32:30; Exodus 28:2,30; Exodus 30:10; Exodus 33:20; Leviticus 16:4; Leviticus 23:26-32; Leviticus 25:9; Numbers 27:21; Numbers 29:7; Deuteronomy 5:24; Judges 6:22; Judges 13:22; Isaiah 38:17; Isaiah 43:25; Isaiah 44:22; Isaiah 53:12; Ezekiel 10:18-19; Hosea 6:2,3; Jonah 1-3; Micah 7:19; Psalm 51:7,19; Psalm 103:12; Daniel 10:5; Matthew 28:30; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:41,45; John 1:14; John 2:11,19; John 19:23; Acts 13:39; Romans 5:9; 2 Corinthians 5:19,21; Ephesian 2:6; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:26-28; Hebrews 8:5; Hebrews 10:19-22; Hebrews 12:24; 2 Peter 3:9; Revelation 19:7,8.

LEVITICUS

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo3 The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah - an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

LEVITICUS 22:17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

NUMBERS 28:3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

LEVITICUS 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

ISAIAH 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken.

PSALM 40:6 Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire; mine ears hast Thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required.

MATTHEW 20:28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many.

MATTHEW 26:28 For this is My blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

MATTHEW 27:19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him.

LUKE 23:4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this Man.

LUKE 23:47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous Man.

1 CORINTHIANS 1:30 But of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, Who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

LEVITICUS

EPHESIANS 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

HEBREWS 7:26 For such an high Priest became us, *Who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

HEBREWS 10:4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

- 5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldest not, but a body hast Thou prepared Me:
- 6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin Thou hast had no pleasure.
- 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.
- 8 Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;
- 9 Then said He, Lo, I come to do Thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.
- 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

1 PETER 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

- 20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,
- 21 Who by Him do believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

See: Exodus 12:5; Leviticus 1:1-4,10; Leviticus 3:1,6; Leviticus 4:32; Leviticus 7:11; Leviticus 21:16-24; Leviticus 22:27; Numbers 16:40; Deuteronomy 14:6; Deuteronomy 15:21; Deuteronomy 17:1; Isaiah 1:11-15; Malachi 1:8,13,14; Psalm 50:8-12; Psalm 51:16; Ezra 6:8-10; Matthew 3:15; Matthew 27:19,24,54; Mark 10:45; Mark 14:24; Luke 4:3; Luke 9:56; Luke 23:41; John 4:34; John 5:30; John 6:38; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Galatians 4:4; Ephesians 5:26; 1 Thessalonians 2:10; Titus 1:7,10; Titus 2:14; Hebrews 9:22; Hebrews 10:19-21; Hebrews 13:12; 1 John 1:7; 1 John 2:1.

Yog The feast of the unleavened bread refers to the work of the Messiah.

LEVITICUS 23:6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

- 7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
- 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

DEUTERONOMY 16:3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

LEVITICUS

MATTHEW 26:17 Now the first *day* of the *feast* of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt Thou that we prepare for Thee to eat the passover?

MARK 14:1 After two days was *the feast* of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft, and put *Him* to death.

1 CORINTHIANS 5:7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 For he hath made Him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

EPHESIANS 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

See: Exodus 12:15-20,39; Exodus 13:6,7; Exodus 23:15; Exodus 34:18; Numbers 28:17-25; Deuteronomy 16:8,16; Judges 6:12-24; Ezra 6:22; 2 Chronicles 30:13,21; 2 Chronicles 35:17; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:1,7.

Y10 The wave of the sheaf of the first grains refers to the resurrection of the Messiah.

LEVITICUS 23: 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the

harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

MATTHEW 28:5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that He is risen from the dead; and, behold, He goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see Him: lo, I have told you.

ROMANS 8:29 For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

LEVITICUS

- 1 CORINTHIANS 15:20** But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the firstfruits of them that slept.
- 21** For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.
- 22** For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.
- 23** But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming.

COLOSSIANS 1:18 And He is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence.

HEBREWS 10:10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

- 11** And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
- 12** But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

1 PETER 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

REVELATION 1:17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I *am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

See: Genesis 4:4,5; Leviticus 1:10; Joshua 5:11,12.

Y11 The feast of the first fruits, 50 days after Passover, refers to the outpouring of the Holy Spirit.

LEVITICUS 23:15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

LEVITICUS

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.*

JOHN 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me:*

ACTS 2:1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

ACTS 2:32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

ROMANS 8:23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

1 CORINTHIANS 12:13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond

or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

HEBREWS 10:15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

JAMES 1:18 Of His own will begat He us with the Word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

REVELATION 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

See: Exodus 19; Exodus 20; Exodus 34:22; Leviticus 23:10; Numbers 28:26-31; Deuteronomy 16:9-11; Jeremiah 31:31-34; Ezekiel 36:24-30; Malachi 1:13,14; Romans 8:3; 2 Corinthians 5:21.

Y12 The feast of tabernacles in relation to the work of the Messiah.

LEVITICUS 23:33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for seven days unto the LORD.*

LEVITICUS 23:35-38

LEVITICUS 23:39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have

LEVITICUS

gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

- 40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.
- 41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.
- 42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:
- 43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

ISAIAH 12:3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

ISAIAH 55:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

ZECHARIAH 14:16 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

JOHN 4:13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

HEBREWS 11:9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

- 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose Builder and Maker *is* God.
- 11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged Him faithful Who had promised.
- 12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.
- 13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

LEVITICUS

- 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.
- 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.
- 16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for He hath prepared for them a city.

REVELATION 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

- 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

See: Exodus 13:14; Numbers 29:12-38; Deuteronomy 16:13-15; Deuteronomy 31:10-13; 1 Kings 8:65-66; Isaiah 35:10; Isaiah 41:17,18; Isaiah 44:3; Isaiah 49:10; Jeremiah 2:3; Ezekiel 45:25; Joel 3:18; Zechariah 3:10; Zechariah 14:18,19; Psalm 36:9; Psalm 42:2; Ezra 3:4; Nehemiah 8:14-18; 2 Chronicles 7:8-10; John 4:10-12; John 16:22; 1 Corinthians 10:4; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 13:13,14; Revelation 7:17; Revelation 21:6; Revelation 22:1,17.

According to the Jewish tradition the drink offering was celebrated as follows. At the beginning of the seventh day, the day is called Hoshana Rabba in Hebrew, a priest walked to the pool of Shiloam. He drew water from the pool and carried it in a golden pitcher to the temple. There the water was poured out as an offering over the sacrificial animal. During the water ceremony the following passage was read to the people:

Isaiah 12:3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

An ancient Jewish book comments: «Whoever has not seen the expressions of joy at the drawing of water has never seen joy in his life» (Mishna Sukka, 5:1). Thus to eat and drink with great joy during the feast of tabernacles was actually commanded by G'd.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

LEVITICUS 26:11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be My people.

EZEKIEL 37:27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 1:49 Nathanael answered and saith unto Him, Rabbi, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the King of Israel.

JOHN 5:46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed Me: for he wrote of Me.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers: A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

ACTS 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which

LEVITICUS

is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

HEBREWS 9:11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building.

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

HEBREWS 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

*See: Exodus 29:45-46; Deuteronomy 18:15; Joshua 22:19;
Amos 9:11,12; Psalm 78:59,60; 2 Chronicles 29:6;
Hebrews 8:5-6; Hebrews 13:10-13.*

NUMBERS

Y07 The offering of the red heifer refers to the work of the Messiah.

NUMBERS 19:2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

JOHN 15:3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

GALATIANS 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

EPHESIANS 5:26 That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

HEBREWS 1:3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

HEBREWS 9:11 But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, Who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

HEBREWS 10:14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

HEBREWS 13:11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His reproach.

See: Hebrews 10:19-22,29.

NUMBERS

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

NUMBERS 21:9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

JOHN 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

JOHN 6:40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

See: 2 Kings 18:4.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

NUMBERS 24:7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 *I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.*

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

GENESIS 49:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto Him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

PSALM 110:2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

DANIEL 2:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other

NUMBERS

people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

MATTHEW 2:1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship Him.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:24 Then *cometh* the end, when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under his feet.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy Kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

REVELATION 19:16 And He hath on *His* vesture and on His thigh a Name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

REVELATION 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning Star.

See: #1; Numbers 24:4; Psalm 18:43; John 1:49; Jude 1:11; 2 Peter 1:19; Revelation 2:14; Revelation 20.

Bo2 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

Yo3 The burnt offering represents the work of the Messiah - an offering without blemish - a continual burnt offering.

NUMBERS 28:3 And thou shalt say unto them, *This is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

NUMBERS

9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:
10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

ISAIAH 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put *Him* to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

MATTHEW 27:51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

LUKE 23:45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

HEBREWS 7:25 Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an High Priest became us, *Who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate

from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He did once, when He offered up Himself

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, Who is consecrated for evermore.

HEBREWS 9:26 For then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

HEBREWS 10:1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared Me:

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin Thou hast had no pleasure.

NUMBERS

- 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.
- 8 Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;
- 9 Then said He, Lo, I come to do Thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.
- 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

1 PETER 1:19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

See: Exodus 29:41,42; Leviticus 6:9,12; Leviticus 9:3; Leviticus 12:6; Leviticus 14:12,13,21,24,25; Leviticus 17:3; Leviticus 23:12; Numbers 6:12,14; Numbers 29:6,41-43; Judges 13:33; Isaiah 56:7; Ezekiel 43:27; Ezekiel 46:13-15; Joel 2:14; Psalm 50:8; Psalm 51:16-19; Nehemiah 10:33; 2 Chronicles 2:4; Ezra 3:4,5; Mark 15:38; John 4:34; Romans 12:1; Hebrews 10:14; 1 Peter 2:5.

DEUTERONOMY

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

DEUTERONOMY 11:18 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

JOSHUA 1:8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

ISAIAH 34:16 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and His Spirit it hath gathered them.

JEREMIAH 8:9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them?

PSALM 1:1 Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; and in His law doth he meditate day and night.

PSALM 119:11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee.

PSALM 119:97 MEM. O how love I Thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through Thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for Thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

MATTHEW 22:29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

LUKE 16:29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

JOHN 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me.

ACTS 17:11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

ROMANS 3:2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

DEUTERONOMY

2 PETER 1:19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

REVELATION 1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

See: Deuteronomy 6:6-8; Psalm 19:7-10; Ephesians 6:17; Colossians 3:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:27; 1 Peter 2:2.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

Do7 The Messiah shall be the Mediator.

DEUTERONOMY 18:15 The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto Him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 *I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in his mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him.*

19 *And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My Name, I will require it of him.*

MATTHEW 17:5 While He yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him.

MATTHEW 21:10 And when He was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is This?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

MARK 16:16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

LUKE 7:13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And He came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And He said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And He delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us; and, that God hath visited his people.

LUKE 9:18 And it came to pass, as He was alone praying, his disciples were with Him: and He asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

DEUTERONOMY

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

LUKE 9:35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him.

LUKE 24:17 And He said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto Him, Art Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And He said unto them, What things? And they said unto Him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him.

JOHN 1:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

JOHN 4:19 The woman saith unto Him, Sir, I perceive that Thou art a prophet.

JOHN 4:25 The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messiah cometh, which is

called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *He*.

JOHN 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.

JOHN 7:40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

DEUTERONOMY

ACTS 7:37 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

HEBREWS 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

HEBREWS 3:7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

See: Hebrews 1:1,2; Hebrews 3:2-8; Hebrews 10:26; Hebrews 12:25,26.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

DEUTERONOMY 21:23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for an inheritance*.

GALATIANS 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

DEUTERONOMY 33:3 Yea, He loved the people; all his saints *are in Thy hand*: and they sat down at Thy feet; *every one shall receive of Thy words*.

JOHN 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

JOHN 10:28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

JOHN 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

1 THESSALONIANS 1:6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the Word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:

DEUTERONOMY

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

REVELATION 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

*See: Exodus 19:5,6; Deuteronomy 7:7-10; 1 Samuel 2:9;
Jeremiah 31:3; Malachi 1:2; Psalm 31:23; Luke 10:39;
John 17:11-15; Romans 8:35-39; Romans 9:11-13;
Ephesians 2:4,5; 1 John 4:19; Jude 1:1.*

1 SAMUEL

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

1 SAMUEL 2:10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King, and exalt the horn of His Anointed.

PSALM 96:13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth: He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with His truth.

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

32 And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

ROMANS 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

REVELATION 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him That sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

See: #1; #6; Psalm 2:2; Psalm 20:6; Psalm 45:7; Psalm 89:17,24; Psalm 92:10; Matthew 28:18; Luke 1:69; Acts 4:27; Acts 10:38.

2 SAMUEL

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

B01 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

2 SAMUEL 7:12 *And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.*

13 *He shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his Kingdom for ever.*

14 *I will be his Father, and He shall be my Son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:*

15 *But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.*

16 *And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.*

PSALM 89:26 He shall cry unto Me, Thou art my father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make Him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for Him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with Him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

MATTHEW 3:17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his Kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, Which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

2 SAMUEL

6 And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him.

7 And of the angels He saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

1 JOHN 4:9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; 1 Kings 5:5; 1 Kings 8:19; Isaiah 9:7; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Zechariah 6:13; Psalm 72:17-19; Psalm 89:36,37; Daniel 2:44; Daniel 7:14; 1 Chronicles 17:11; Matthew 16:18; John 12:34; Acts 13:34-37; 1 Peter 2:5; Revelation 20.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

2 SAMUEL 22:20 He brought me forth also into a large place: He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all His judgments *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before Him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in His eye sight.

ISAIAH 42:1 Behold My Servant, Whom I uphold; Mine Elect, in Whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

PSALM 1:2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in His law doth he meditate day and night.

PSALM 22:8 He trusted on the LORD that He would deliver him: let Him deliver him, seeing He delighted in him.

PSALM 40:8 I delight to do Thy will, O my God: yea, Thy law is within my heart.

MATTHEW 3:17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

MATTHEW 17:5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

JOHN 15:10 If ye keep My commandments, ye shall abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

2 SAMUEL

5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

ROMANS 10:4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

See: Psalm 18:20-25; Psalm 37:31; Psalm 119:13,30,102; John 8:29; John 13:31,32; Romans 3:31; Romans 7:12; Romans 8:3,4; Galatians 3:13,21; Galatians 5:22,23.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

2 **SAMUEL 23:1** Now these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was raised up on high*, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.
3 *The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.*
4 *And He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.*

MICAH 5:2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall He come forth unto Me *that is* to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

PSALM 72:6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

LUKE 1:76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,
79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the Light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

JOHN 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.

REVELATION 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof.

See: #1; Deuteronomy 32:4,30,31; Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 60:1-3,19,20; Hosea 6:3; Micah 5:7; Psalm 2:6-8; Psalm 72:6; Psalm 89:36; John 1:6,7.

2 KINGS

Eo1 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

2 KINGS 1:6 And they said unto him,
There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?* therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

LUKE 9:51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that He should be received up, He stedfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before His face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for Him.

53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was as though He would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when His disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

55 But He turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

JOHN 3:17 For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

JOHN 12:47 And if any man hear My words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

ACTS 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

ACTS 8:14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

See: Jeremiah 23:13; Micah 1:5; Proverbs 9:8; Matthew 18:11; Matthew 20:28; Luke 19:10; John 4:4,9,40-42; Acts 9:31; 1 Timothy 1:15.

ISAIAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 49:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up My standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me.

JEREMIAH 3:17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

ZECHARIAH 8:20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there

shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that God is with you*.

PSALM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S: and He *is* the governor among the nations.

JOHN 6:45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

ACTS 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

ROMANS 15:18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

ISAIAH

1 JOHN 2:27 But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

REVELATION 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

See: Isaiah 2:2,3; Isaiah 11:10; Isaiah 27:15; Isaiah 30:29; Isaiah 49:6,7; Isaiah 50:4,5; Isaiah 51:4,5; Isaiah 54:13; Isaiah 55:5; Isaiah 60:3-14; Jeremiah 16:19; Jeremiah 31:6; Jeremiah 50:4,5; Hosea 2:23; Amos 9:11,12; Micah 4:1-3; Zephaniah 3:9,10; Zechariah 2:11; Zechariah 8:3; Zechariah 14:9; Malachi 1:11; Malachi 3:12; Psalm 2:8; Psalm 72:8,11,17-19; Psalm 86:9; Psalm 89:15-17; Psalm 110:2; Daniel 2:44,45; Daniel 7:14,18,22,27; Acts 13:46-48; Romans 10:18; Revelation 20.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 2:4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

ISAIAH 60:18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

ZECHARIAH 9:10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen: and His dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

JOHN 5:22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him.

ISAIAH

ACTS 17:31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* Man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

See: 1 Samuel 2:10; Isaiah 9:7; Isaiah 11:3-9; Isaiah 60:17; Hosea 2:18; Joel 3:10; Micah 4:3; Psalm 46:9; Psalm 72:3-7; Psalm 82:8; Psalm 96:13; Psalm 110:6; Revelation 20.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 2:5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

ISAIAH 30:26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of His people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

ISAIAH 49:6 And He said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore

the preserved of Israel: I will also give Thee for a Light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth.

LUKE 1:79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

JOHN 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.

ROMANS 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

EPHESIANS 5:8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

1 THESSALONIANS 5: 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

ISAIAH

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

1 JOHN 1:7 But if we walk in the Light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

REVELATION 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

See: Isaiah 2:3; Isaiah 42:6,16; Isaiah 50:10; Isaiah 51:4; Isaiah 60:1,3,19,20; Zechariah 14:6,7; Psalm 18:29; Psalm 89:15.

A07 He shall be the Messiah of frael.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 4:2 *In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.*

JEREMIAH 23:5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

JOEL 3:18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

ZECHARIAH 6:12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the Man whose name *is* The BRANCH; and He shall grow up out of His place, and He shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even He shall build the temple of the LORD; and He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon His throne; and He shall be a priest upon His throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them Both.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 15:5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.

ISAIAH

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

REVELATION 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

See: #1; #2; #3; Matthew 24:22; John 1:14; John 15:2-4,8,16; 2 Corinthians 4:6; Colossians 1:10; 2 Peter 1:16; Revelation 7:9-14.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 4:3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:*

JOEL 3:16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

ZECHARIAH 14:20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

ROMANS 11:16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

EPHESIANS 1:4 According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love:

EPHESIANS 5:26 That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word,

27 That He might present it to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

HEBREWS 12:14 Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

ISAIAH

REVELATION 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

REVELATION 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

REVELATION 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

REVELATION 20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

REVELATION 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

REVELATION 22:15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

See: #1; #2; Exodus 32:32,33; Deuteronomy 12:7,12; Ezekiel 13:9; Ezekiel 43:12; Ezekiel 44:9; Zechariah 1:17; Matthew 21:12,13; Luke 10:20; John 17:17; Acts 13:48; 1 Corinthians 3:16; 1 Corinthians 6:9-11; Ephesians 2:19-22; Philippians 4:3; Colossians 3:12; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 18:11-15.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 4:4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

ISAIAH 31:5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also He will deliver *it*; and passing over He will preserve it.

ISAIAH 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

EZEKIEL 36:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

ISAIAH

- 27 And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do *them*.
- 28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
- 29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

ZECHARIAH 12:8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

ZECHARIAH 13:1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

- 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

PSALM 87:2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

- 3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

MATTHEW 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, Whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

- 12 Whose fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

JOHN 16:8 And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

- 9 Of sin, because they believe not on Me;
10 Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more;
11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

1 CORINTHIANS 6:11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

REVELATION 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

REVELATION 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads.

See: #1; #2; #5; Exodus 13:21,22; Isaiah 25:4; Isaiah 26:20; Isaiah 37:35; Jeremiah 16:19; Ezekiel 11:16; Ezekiel 16:6-9; Ezekiel 22:15,18-22; Ezekiel 24:7-14; Joel 3:16-21; Zechariah 2:5-10; Psalm 27:5; Psalm 78:14; Psalm 91:1; Proverbs 18:10; Matthew 18:20; Matthew 23:37; Matthew 28:20; Revelation 7:15,16; Revelation 11:15; Revelation 20.

ISAIAH

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.

Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 5:1 Now will I sing to my Wellbeloved a song of my Beloved touching His vineyard. My Wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And He fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and He looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

JEREMIAH 2:21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto Me?

PSALM 80:14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which Thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* Thou madest strong for Thyself.

MATTHEW 21:33 Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

JOHN 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

JOHN 15:1 I am the true Vine, and my Father is the Husbandman.

See: Deuteronomy 32:32,33; Isaiah 5:7; Isaiah 27:2,3; Hosea 10:1; Psalm 80:8; Song of Solomon 2:8,16; Song of Solomon 5:2,16; Song of Solomon 6:3; Mark 12:1-9; Luke 13:7; John 2:1-11; Romans 9:4,5.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 6:1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

ISAIAH

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

REVELATION 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

REVELATION 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* Thy ways, thou King of saints.
4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; Exodus 24:10,11; Numbers 12:8; 1King 8:10,11; Ezekiel 1:25-28; Psalm 24:7-10; Daniel 7:9; John 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:16; Revelation 4:1-11; Revelation 5:1,7; Revelation 6:16; Revelation 7:11,12.

F14 The Messiah shall not be believed.

ISAIAH 6:9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.
10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

JOHN 12:39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said again,
40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with

their eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, when he saw His glory, and spake of Him.

ACTS 28:24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

See: Deuteronomy 2:30; Isaiah 6:5; Isaiah 29:10,13; Isaiah 30:8-11; Isaiah 63:17; Ezekiel 3:6-11; Hosea 1:9; Matthew 13:14,15; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; Acts 28:26,27; Romans 11:8; 2 Corinthians 2:16.

B03 The Messiah is the Son of man.

Co4 The life of the Messiah until His first appearance.

ISAIAH 7:14 *Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.*

15 Butter and honey shall He eat, that He may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

ISAIAH

16 For before the Child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

MATTHEW 1:20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call His name **Emmanuel**, which being interpreted is, **God with us**.

MATTHEW 16:15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

MATTHEW 18:20 For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them.

MATTHEW 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that Holy Thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

JOHN 1:15 John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for He was before me.

JOHN 14:15 If ye love me, keep My commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

*See: Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 9:6; Luke 2:40-52;
John 1:1,2,14; 1 Timothy 3:16.*

ISAIAH

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 8:13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.

14 And He shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

MATTHEW 11:6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in Me.

MATTHEW 13:57 And they were offended in Him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

LUKE 2:34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

LUKE 20:17 And He beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

LUKE 21:35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

ROMANS 9:31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it not* by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed.

1 PETER 2:7 Unto you therefore which believe *He is precious*: but unto them which be disobedient, the Stone, Which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

See: Ezekiel 11:16; Matthew 15:14; Matthew 21:43-45; 1 Corinthians 23,24.

E02 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 9:1 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first He lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

MATTHEW 2:22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which

ISAIAH

was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

MATTHEW 4:12 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, He departed into Galilee;
13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:
14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,
15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

JOHN 1:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found Him, of Whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

ISAIAH 9:2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.
3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they joy before Thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.
4 For Thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

MATTHEW 4:16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

LUKE 1:76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring from on high hath visited us,
79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2 The same was in the beginning with God.
3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In Him was Life; and the Life was the Light of men.
5 And the Light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the Light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

JOHN 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

ISAIAH

36 While ye have Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.

JOHN 12:46 I am come a Light into the world, that whosoever believeth on Me should not abide in darkness.

EPHESIANS 5:8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

*See: Isaiah 50:10; Isaiah 60:1-3,19; Luke 2:32;
1 Peter 2:9; 1 John 1:5-7.*

A08 The names and titles of the Messiah.

B03 The Messiah is the Son of man.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

HO4 The throne of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal kingdom of peace.

ISAIAH 9:6 *For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.*

7 *Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

MATTHEW 1:23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call His name **Emmanuel**, which being interpreted is, God with us.

MATTHEW 9:15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the **Bridegroom** is with them? but the days will come, when the Bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

MARK 10:33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the **Son of man** shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the gentiles:

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the **Son of the Highest**: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 1:35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the **Son of God**.

LUKE 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a **Saviour**, which is **Christ the Lord**.

ISAIAH

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the **Word was with God**, and the **Word was God**.

JOHN 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; the **only begotten Son**, Which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared *Him*.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto Him, and saith, Behold the **Lamb of God**, which taketh away the sin of the world.

JOHN 4:25 The woman saith unto Him, I know that **Messias** cometh, which is called **Christ**: when he is come, He will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *He*.

JOHN 10:11 **I am** the good **Shepherd**: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

ACTS 4:26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His **Christ**.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the **last Adam** *was made* a **quickening Spirit**.

2 CORINTHIANS 4:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the **Image of God**, should shine unto them.

EPHESIANS 1:20 Which He wrought in

Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set *Him* at His own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave Him *to be* the Head over all *things* to the Church,

EPHESIANS 2:14 For he is **our Peace**, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

PHILIPPIANS 2:7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a **servant**, and was made in the likeness of men:

2 THESSALONIANS 3:16 Now the **Lord of peace** himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

1 TIMOTHY 2:5 For *there is* one God, and one **Mediator** between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

2 TIMOTHY 4:8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the **righteous Judge**, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.

HEBREWS 1:3 Who being the **Brightness of his glory**, and the express **Image of his person**, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

ISAIAH

HEBREWS 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great **High Priest**, That is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

HEBREWS 5:6 As He saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a **Priest** for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the **Author** and **Finisher of *our* faith**; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

1 PETER 2:6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a **Chief corner stone**, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who is the faithful Witness, and the First begotten of the dead*, and the **Prince of the kings** of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

REVELATION 1:8 I am **Alpha and Omega**, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, the **Almighty**.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called **Faithful and True**, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

REVELATION 19:16 And He hath on *His* vesture and on His thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**.

REVELATION 22:16 I Jesus have sent Mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the **Root and the offspring of David**, *and* the bright and **Morning star**.

See: Judges 13:18; 1 Samuel 7:16; Isaiah 7:14; Jeremiah 33:13-17; Psalm 2:8; Psalm 72:8-11; Psalm 89:35-37; Daniel 2:44; Daniel 7:14,27; John 18:37; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:20-22.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the **LORD**, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

ISAIAH 1:9 Except the **LORD** of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

ISAIAH 12:6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

HOSEA 1:9 Then said *God*, Call his name Loammi: for ye *are* not My people, and I will not be your *God*.

ISAIAH

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are not My people*, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

ZECHARIAH 10:9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

PSALM 53:6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of His people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

ROMANS 9:25 As He saith also in Hosea, I will call them My people, which were not My people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are not My people*; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Isaiah said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrhah.

ROMANS 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

2 **CORINTHIANS 3:14** But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4.

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

B04 The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

B05 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

ISAIAH 11:1 *And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:*

2 *And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;*

ISAIAH

3 *And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:*

MATTHEW 3:16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

LUKE 2:52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

JOHN 3:34 For He Whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto Him*.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into His hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

JOHN 16:13 Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, *that* shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come.

ACTS 10:37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: Who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him.

ACTS 13:21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also He gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after Mine own heart, which shall fulfil all My will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to *his* promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

1 CORINTHIANS 1:30 But of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, Who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

REVELATION 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

REVELATION 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

See: Isaiah 42:1; Isaiah 59:21; Isaiah 61:1; Matthew 12:25; Matthew 13:54; Luke 2:40,52; Luke 3:21,22; John 1:32,33; Ephesians 1:17,18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Revelation 3:1.

ISAIAH

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 11:4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

JEREMIAH 23:5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His Name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

EPHESIANS 6:14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

2 THESSALONIANS 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming:

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

REVELATION 19:15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

REVELATION 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

See: #1; #2; #5; 1 Peter 4:1; Revelation 1:13.

ISAIAH

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H10 Prophecy of the eternal kingdom of peace.

ISAIAH 11:6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.
9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

HABAKKUK 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

ZECHARIAH 14:8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and His Name one.

MATTHEW 5:44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for He maketh his sun

to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

ACTS 2:44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;
45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.
46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,
47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

ROMANS 14:17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #5; #6; #7; Job 5:23; 1 Corinthians 6:9-11; 1 Thessalonians 5:15; Revelation 5:9,10; Revelation 20:2-6.

ISAIAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

ISAIAH 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

SONG OF SOLOMON 5:10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

JOHN 11:51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

ROMANS 11:15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

ROMANS 11:22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

ROMANS 15:9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *His* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again He saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with His people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people.

ISAIAH

12 And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in Him shall the Gentiles trust.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

HEBREWS 4:9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

REVELATION 22:16 I Jesus have sent Mine angel to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the Root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and Morning Star.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His People.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 12:1 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise Thee: though Thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and *my* song; He also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His Name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: *this is known in all the earth.*

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

ISAIAH 66:13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH 23:6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and *this is* His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

ZEPHANIAH 3:15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing.

ZECHARIAH 2:5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

ISAIAH

PSALM 132:13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 This is My rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

JOHN 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

REVELATION 7:17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

REVELATION 22:1 And He shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

REVELATION 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H0g Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 14:1 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

ISAIAH 61:5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

EZEKIEL 28:24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel,

ISAIAH

nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

ZECHARIAH 1:17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

PSALM 102:13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

LUKE 1:72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;

73 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

74 That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,

LUKE 2:32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

ROMANS 15:27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #2; #3; #4; Isaiah 14:4-18; Acts 15:14-17; Ephesians 2:12-19.

AO3 The Messiah is descended from David.

EO9 The righteousness of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 16:5 *And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.*

LUKE 1:33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 1:69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;

70 As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

JOHN 12:48 He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

ACTS 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

See: #1; Psalm 89:14.

ISAIAH

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 17:7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

HOSEA 3:5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.

MICAH 7:7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

ACTS 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.

1 JOHN 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

REVELATION 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 19:23 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance.

ISAIAH 66:12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

ISAIAH

ZECHARIAH 2:11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be My people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

ZECHARIAH 10:11 And He shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

ZECHARIAH 14:18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

LUKE 2:32 A Light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

ROMANS 3:29 *Is He* the God of the Jews only? *is He* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

ROMANS 9:24 Even us, whom He hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As He saith also in Hosea, I will call them My people, which were not My people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

ROMANS 10:11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon Him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved.

EPHESIANS 2:18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner *Stone*;

21 In Whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In Whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

See: #1; #4; #5; Deuteronomy 32:43; Isaiah 19:16-22; Isaiah 49:6; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 3:6-8; 1 Peter 2:10.

Bo7 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 22:22 *And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.*

MATTHEW 16:18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

MATTHEW 18:18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

ISAIAH

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven.

REVELATION 1:18 I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

REVELATION 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 24:13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and as* the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

ISAIAH 12:5 Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

ISAIAH 42:10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* His praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare His praise in the islands.

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

1 **PETER 1:7** That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

1 **PETER 4:12** Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

ISAIAH

14 If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified.

REVELATION 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* Thy ways, Thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for *thou only art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 24:18 And it shall come to pass, *that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.*

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a

cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.*

22 And they shall be gathered together, *as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.*

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

ZECHARIAH 14:4 And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

MATTHEW 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven,

ISAIAH

and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that* of Abel.

REVELATION 6:12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

REVELATION 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

See: #1; #2; #5; #6; Psalm 149:6,7; Isaiah 5:30; Isaiah 13:9-11; Isaiah 14:1,2; Mark 13:24-37; Luke 21:25-36; Revelation 18:9.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

H01 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H05 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 25:6 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And He will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of His people shall He take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under Him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And He shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and He shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall He bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

JEREMIAH 33:10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man

ISAIAH

and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for His mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

MATTHEW 8:11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of heaven.

MATTHEW 26:29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's Kingdom.

MATTHEW 28:5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, Which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as he Said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to

pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, Which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:13 And not as Moses, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the Old Testament; *which vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

2 TIMOTHY 1:10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, Who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

HEBREWS 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

ISAIAH

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

REVELATION 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither

shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

See: #1; #2; #5; Isaiah 61:10,11; Jeremiah 25:10; Joel 2:16; Matthew 22:1-14; Matthew 25:1-13; Matthew 27:51,52; John 3:29; John 11:25,26; Ephesians 3:5-6; Hebrews 12:22-26; Revelation 1:7,17,18; Revelation 20:14.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 26:1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on *Thee*: because he trusteth in *Thee*.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

ISAIAH 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The **Prince of Peace**.

7 Of the increase of *His* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH 57:19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

ISAIAH

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea,
when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up
mire and dirt.
21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

JOHN 14:27 Peace I leave with you, My
peace I give unto you: not as the world
giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart
be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

ACTS 2:47 Praising God, and having favour
with all the people. And the Lord added to
the church daily such as should be saved.

ROMANS 5:1 Therefore being justified by
faith, we have peace with God through our
Lord Jesus Christ:

EPHESIANS 2:14 For He is our peace,
Who hath made both one, and hath broken
down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 Having abolished in His flesh the enmity,
even the law of commandments *contained*
in ordinances; for to make in Himself of
twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that He might reconcile both unto
God in one body by the cross, having slain
the enmity thereby:

See: #1; #2; #4; #7; Deuteronomy 32:4,15; 1 Samuel 2:2;
Isaiah 50:10; Jeremiah 17:7,8; Psalm 18:2; Psalm 106:5;
Philippians 4:7; 1 Peter 2:9.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

ISAIAH 26:19 Thy dead *men* shall live,
together with my dead body shall they arise.
Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for
thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the
earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy
chambers, and shut thy doors about thee:
hide thyself as it were for a little moment,
until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of
His place to punish the inhabitants of
the earth for their iniquity: the earth also
shall disclose her blood, and shall no more
cover her slain.

ISAIAH 25:8 He will swallow up death in
victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away
tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of
His people shall He take away from off all
the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

PSALM 71:20 *Thou*, Which hast shewed me
great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me
again, and shalt bring me up again from
the depths of the earth.

DANIEL 12:2 And many of them that sleep
in the dust of the earth shall awake, some
to everlasting life, and some to shame *and*
everlasting contempt.

JOHN 5:28 Marvel not at this: for the hour
is coming, in the which all that are in the
graves shall hear His voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have
done good, unto the resurrection of life;
and they that have done evil, unto the
resurrection of damnation.

JOHN 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the
Resurrection, and the Life: he that believeth
in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me
shall never die. Believest thou this?

ISAIAH

ACTS 24:15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

1 THESSALONIANS 4:14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him.

15 For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

REVELATION 20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

REVELATION 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which *is* the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

See: #5; #6; Ezekiel 37:1-14.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 27:1 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and He shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 4:2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

LUKE 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is

ISAIAH

able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

- JOHN 10:27** My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:
28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of My hand.
29 My Father, which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of My Father's hand.
30 I and *my* Father are one.

JOHN 15:5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.

JOHN 15:8 Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

JOHN 15:16 Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My Name, He may give it you.

REVELATION 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

REVELATION 20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

REVELATION 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire

and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

REVELATION 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

See: #1; #2; #3; Isaiah 5:1-7; Isaiah 26:1; Isaiah 46:4; Matthew 21:28-46; Colossians 1:5,6.

Eo1 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 28:15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

PSALM 118:22 The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

MATTHEW 21:42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

ISAIAH

ACTS 4:11 This is the Stone Which was set at nought of you builders, Which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in Any Other: for there is none other Name under heaven given among men, Whereby we must be saved.

ROMANS 9:31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed.

1 CORINTHIANS 3:11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, Which is Jesus Christ.

EPHESIANS 2:17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone*;

21 In Whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In Whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

1 PETER 2:4 To Whom coming, *as unto* a living Stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief Corner Stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *He is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the Stone Which the builders disallowed, the Same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the Word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

See: Genesis 49:24; Isaiah 8:14; Hosea 2:18-20; Zechariah 3:9; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17,18.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 29:10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath He covered.

13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near *Me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour *Me*, but have removed their heart far from *Me*, and their fear toward *Me* is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the

ISAIAH

wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

EZEKIEL 33:32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

PSALM 69:22 Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*

MATTHEW 15:7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoureth Me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from Me.

9 But in vain they do worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

MARK 4:11 And He said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

MARK 7:6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth Me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from Me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

ACTS 28:26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

ROMANS 11:7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

See: Isaiah 6:9,10; Isaiah 30:10; Isaiah 35:5; Isaiah 44:18; Jeremiah 12:2; Ezekiel 33:31; Micah 3:6; Matthew 15:2-6; Mark 7:1-2; 2 Corinthians 4:4; 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12.

ISAIAH

Eo5 The miracles of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 29:18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the Book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

MATTHEW 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

MATTHEW 13:14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

LUKE 7:22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that

the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

ACTS 26:18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me.

2 **CORINTHIANS 3:14** But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

EPHESIANS 1:17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

JAMES 1:21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted Word, which is able to save your souls.

ISAIAH

REVELATION 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

See: Deuteronomy 29:4; Isaiah 29:10-12,16; Isaiah 42:16-19; Psalm 12:5; Mark 7:37; 2 Corinthians 4:2-6; 1 Peter 2:9.

B17 The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.

B24 G'd and the Messiah give joy and gladness to the righteous and the believers.

ISAIAH 29:19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

LEVITICUS 23:40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

DEUTERONOMY 16:11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place His Name there.

PSALM 5:11 But let all those that put their trust in Thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because Thou defendest them: let them also that love Thy Name be joyful in Thee.

PSALM 32:11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM 64:10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in Him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM 68:3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

PSALM 107:30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

PSALM 118:24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

PSALM 149:2 Let Israel rejoice in Him that made Him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

SONG OF SOLOMON 1:4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into His chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in Thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love Thee.

ISAIAH 9:3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they joy before Thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

ISAIAH 25:9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.

ISAIAH

JEREMIAH 31:12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

HABAKKUK 3:18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

ZECHARIAH 2:10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

MATTHEW 5:3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven.

MATTHEW 5:5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

MATTHEW 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

LUKE 1:14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at His birth.

LUKE 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

JOHN 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom,

which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

JOHN 16:22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

JOHN 20:20 And when he had so said, He shewed unto them *His* hands and *His* side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

ACTS 5:41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for *His* Name.

ACTS 13:48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

ACTS 13:52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

PHILIPPIANS 2:17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

PHILIPPIANS 4:4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

1 THESSALONIANS 3:9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

ISAIAH

1 PETER 4:13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

1 JOHN 1:4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

See: Numeri 10:10; Deuteronomy 12:7,12,18; Deuteronomy 14:26; Deuteronomy 16:14; Deuteronomy 26:11; Deuteronomy 27:7; 1 Samuel 2:1; 1 Kings 1:39,40; Isaiah 9:3; Isaiah 12:3,6; Isaiah 24:14; Isaiah 30:29; Isaiah 35:1,2,10; Isaiah 41:16; Isaiah 44:23; Isaiah 51:3,11; Isaiah 54:1; Isaiah 55:12; Isaiah 56:7; Isaiah 60:15; Isaiah 61:3,7,10; Isaiah 62:5; Isaiah 65:18,19; Isaiah 66:2,10,14; Jeremiah 15:16; Jeremiah 33:9; Jeremiah 33:11; Jeremiah 49:25; Joel 2:21,23; Zephaniah 3:14,17; Zechariah 8:19; Zechariah 9:9; Zechariah 10:7; Psalm 2:11; Psalm 9:2,14; Psalm 13:5; Psalm 14:7; Psalm 16:9,11; Psalm 28:7; Psalm 31:7; Psalm 32:7; Psalm 33:3,3; Psalm 33:21; Psalm 34:2; Psalm 35:9,27; Psalm 40:16; Psalm 43:4; Psalm 45:8,15; Psalm 48:11; Psalm 51:8,12,14; Psalm 53:6; Psalm 59:16; Psalm 63:5,7,11; Psalm 66:6; Psalm 67:4; Psalm 69:32; Psalm 70:4; Psalm 81:1; Psalm 89:16; Psalm 90:14,15; Psalm 92:4; Psalm 95:1; Psalm 96:11,12; Psalm 97:1,8,11,12; Psalm 98:4; Psalm 100:2; Psalm 104:34; Psalm 105:3,43; Psalm 106:5; Psalm 107:42; Psalm 119:14,62,74,111; Psalm 122:1; Psalm 126:3; Psalm 149:5; Proverbs 10:28; Proverbs 15:15; Esther 9:22; Nehemia 8:10,12,17; Nehemia 12:43,44; 1 Chronicles 15:16; 2 Chronicles 29:30; 2 Chronicles 30:23,26; Matthew 2:10; Matthew 5:12; Matthew 13:44; Luke 1:47,58; Luke 6:23; Luke 10:17,20; Luke 15:7,23,32; Luke 19:16,37; Luke 24:41,52; John 4:36; John 8:56; John 14:28; John 15:11; John 16:20,24; John 17:13; Acts 2:26,28,46,47; Acts 8:8,39; Acts 11:23; Acts 14:17; Acts 15:3,31; Acts 16:34; Acts 20:24; Romans 12:12,15; Romans 14:17; Romans 15:10,13; 1 Corinthians 12:26; 2 Corinthians 1:24; 2 Corinthians 2:3; 2 Corinthians 7:4; 2 Corinthians 8:2; Galatians 5:22; Philippians 1:4,18,25; Philippians 2:2,29; Philippians 3:1; Philippians 4:1; Colossians 1:11; 1 Thessalonians 1:6; 1 Thessalonians 2:20; 1 Thessalonians 3:9; 2 Timothy 1:4; Hebrews 10:34; 1 Peter 1:6,8; 2 John 1:12; 3 John 1:4; Revelation 14:3; Revelation 19:7.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 29:22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of Mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify My Name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

ACTS 2:37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

EPHESIANS 2:10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

1 TIMOTHY 1:13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

See: #1; #2; #4; Isaiah 5:16; Isaiah 8:13; Matthew 5:9; Luke 15:17-19; John 6:45; 2 Corinthians 4:2-6; Galatians 5:22,23; 1 Peter 2:9.

Do9 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 30:18 And therefore will the LORD wait, that He may be gracious unto you, and therefore will He be exalted, that He may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for Him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: He will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when He shall hear it, He will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

ISAIAH

ISAIAH 30:21-25

ISAIAH 30: 26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of His people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

ISAIAH 30:27-28

ISAIAH 30:29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

ISAIAH 30:30-33.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

HEBREWS 8:10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our

Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #5.

EO8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 32:1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

ISAIAH 32:3,4.

ISAIAH 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

MATTHEW 5:6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

ISAIAH

JOHN 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 7:14; Micah 5:4,5.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 32:15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

ISAIAH 44:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring:

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive:

for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

ACTS 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

ACTS 2:33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

TITUS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

See: #1; #2; #5; Psalm 104:30; Proverbs 1:23; Luke 24:49.

ISAIAH

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 33:17 Thine eyes shall see the King in His beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

ISAIAH 33:18,19

ISAIAH 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our Judge, the LORD *is* our Lawgiver, the LORD *is* our King; He will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

JEREMIAH 31:33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people.

MATTHEW 17:2 And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.

MATTHEW 21:5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

LUKE 1:33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

JOHN 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth My voice.

ACTS 10:42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He Which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

ISAIAH

1 CORINTHIANS 15:24 Then *cometh* the end, when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.

1 TIMOTHY 6:13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, Who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in His times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

1 JOHN 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* Thy ways, Thou King of saints.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

See: #1; #2; #5; #6; #7; Isaiah 32:1,2; Zechariah 9:17; Psalm 45:2; Song of Solomon 5:10.

E05 The miracles of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 35:1 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes.

ISAIAH

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

MATTHEW 11:4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in Me.

MATTHEW 12:22 Then was brought unto Him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and He healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not This the son of David?

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

JOHN 9:39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

JOHN 10:28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of My hand.

29 My Father, which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

JOHN 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

REVELATION 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

REVELATION 22:14 Blessed *are* they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

See: #1; #2; #5; #7; Isaiah 29:18; Isaiah 32:3,4; Isaiah 42:7,16; Isaiah 43:8; Isaiah 44:3-4; Psalm 146:8; Matthew 9:27-33; Matthew 15:29-31; Matthew 20:30-34; Matthew 21:14; Mark 7:32-35; Mark 8:22-25; John 4:14; John 5:2-9; John 7:38; John 9:1-7; Acts 9:17,18; Acts 14:8-10; Acts 26:18.

ISAIAH

Co2 The predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 40:1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

MATTHEW 3:1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

MARK 1:1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

LUKE 1:52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away.

LUKE 3:2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

ISAIAH

HEBREWS 1:3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

REVELATION 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

See: #1; #2; #5; #7; Isaiah 42:11-16; Isaiah 57:15-19; Ezekiel 17:24; Hosea 2:14; Luke 18:14; 2 Corinthians 1:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18.

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

Bo7 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 40:9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

ISAIAH 62:11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold,

thy Salvation cometh; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.

EZEKIEL 34:23 And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, *even* My Servant David; he shall feed them, and He shall be their Shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and My Servant David a Prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

MICAH 4:1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

MATTHEW 9:36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

JOHN 10:11 I am the good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

ISAIAH

- 14 I am the good Shepherd, and know
My *sheep*, and am known of Mine.
- 15 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know
I the Father: and I lay down My life for
the sheep.
- 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of
this fold: them also I must bring, and they
shall hear My voice; and there shall be one
fold, *and* one Shepherd.

ROMANS 10:18 But I say, Have they not
heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all
the earth, and their words unto the ends of
the world.

- EPHESIANS 1:20** Which He wrought in
Christ, when He raised him from the
dead, and set *Him* at His own right hand
in the heavenly *places*,
- 21 Far above all principality, and power, and
might, and dominion, and every name that
is named, not only in this world, but also
in that which is to come:
- 22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and
gave Him *to be* the head over all *things* to
the church,
- 23 Which is His body, the fulness of Him
that filleth all in all.

HEBREWS 2:14 Forasmuch then as the
children are partakers of flesh and blood,
He also himself likewise took part of
the same; that through death He might
destroy him that had the power of death,
that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of
death were all their lifetime subject to
bondage.

1 **PETER 5:4** And when the chief Shepherd
shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of
glory that fadeth not away.

REVELATION 7:17 For the Lamb Which is
in the midst of the throne shall feed them,
and shall lead them unto living fountains
of waters: and God shall wipe away all
tears from their eyes.

*See: #1; #2; #3; Isaiah 9:6,7; Isaiah 41:27; Isaiah 49:9,10;
Isaiah 52:7; Psalm 23:1; Psalm 78:71,72; Psalm 80:1;
John 12:13-15; Acts 2:7-11; Hebrews 13:20; 1 Peter 2:25.*

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

- ISAIAH 41:8** But thou, Israel, *art* My
servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the
seed of Abraham My friend.
- 9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of
the earth, and called thee from the chief
men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art*
My servant; I have chosen thee, and not
cast thee away.
- 10 Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not
dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen
thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold
thee with the right hand of My righteousness.

ISAIAH 41:11-13

- ISAIAH 41:14** Fear not, thou worm Jacob,
and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith
the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel.
- 15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp
threshing instrument having teeth: thou
shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them*
small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

ISAIAH

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is none, and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

ISAIAH 10:17 And the Light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

ISAIAH 10:20 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

ISAIAH 43:15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

ISAIAH 47:4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* His Name, the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH 49:7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to Him whom man despiseth, to Him whom the nation abhorreth, to a Servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and He shall choose thee.

MARK 1:24 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art, the Holy One of God.

JOHN 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

JOHN 6:35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the Bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

REVELATION 3:7 And to the angel of the Church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

REVELATION 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

ISAIAH

REVELATION 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Isaiah 17:7,13; Isaiah 21:10.

E02 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 41:25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon My Name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

ISAIAH 9:1 Nevertheless the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

MATTHEW 4:13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

- 14** That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,
15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;
16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

ISAIAH 41:26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is none* that sheweth, yea, *there is none* that declareth, yea, *there is none* that heareth your words.

27 The First *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

ISAIAH 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me; because the LORD hath anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are bound*;

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

- 31** And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:
33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 2:10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

ISAIAH

ROMANS 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

REVELATION 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the First and the Last, Which was dead, and is alive;

*See: Isaiah 40:9; Isaiah 43:9,10; Isaiah 44:6,7;
Isaiah 48:12; Isaiah 52:9.*

B05 The Messiah is filled with the Holy spirit.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 42:1 *Behold My Servant, Whom I uphold; Mine Elect, in Whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.*

MATTHEW 3:16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

MATTHEW 12:16 And charged them that they should not make Him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 Behold My Servant, whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in Whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

MATTHEW 17:5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him.

JOHN 3:34 For He whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto Him*.

EPHESIANS 1:4 According as he hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love:

PHILIPPIANS 2:7 But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

See: Isaiah 11:2-5; Isaiah 43:10; Isaiah 49:3-6,7,8; Isaiah 50:4-9; Isaiah 52:13; Isaiah 61:1; Malachi 1:11; Psalm 89:19,20; Mark 1:10,11; Luke 3:22; John 1:32-34; John 6:27; Acts 9:15; Acts 10:38; Acts 11:18; Acts 26:17,18,28; Romans 15:8-16; Ephesians 3:8; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 1:17.

B10 The humility and poverty of the Messiah.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 42:2 *He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.*

3 *A bruised reed shall He not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.*

4 *He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for His law.*

ISAIAH

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light.

MATTHEW 12:19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in His Name shall the Gentiles trust.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

HEBREWS 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behoved Him to be made like unto his brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that He Himself hath suffered being tempted, He is able to succour them that are tempted.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

1 PETER 2:22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not; but committed *Himself* to Him that judgeth righteously:

See: #1; #4; Isaiah 53:2-12; Isaiah 57:15; Isaiah 61:1-3; Isaiah 66:2; Jeremiah 31:25; Ezekiel 34:16; Psalm 147:3; Matthew 18:11-14.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

E01 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 42:6 *I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a Light of the Gentiles;*

7 *To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.*

16 *And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.*

ISAIAH 29:18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

ISAIAH

MATTHEW 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

LUKE 2:28 Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word:
30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,
31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
32 A Light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

LUKE 3:5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

LUKE 4:17 And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written,
18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the Gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.
21 And He began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

LUKE 24:45 Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

JOHN 9:39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

ACTS 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

ACTS 26:18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me.

2 CORINTHIANS 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

ISAIAH

See: #1; #2; *Isaiah* 9:2; *Isaiah* 29:18; *Isaiah* 32:3; *Isaiah* 35:5,8; *Isaiah* 40:4; *Isaiah* 42:1; *Isaiah* 45:13; *Isaiah* 48:17; *Isaiah* 49:6,8,9; *Isaiah* 51:4,5; *Isaiah* 60:1-3; *Isaiah* 61:1; *Jeremiah* 31:8; *Jeremiah* 32:39,41; *Psalms* 107:10-16; *Psalms* 146:7,8; *Luke* 1:69-72,78,79; *John* 8:12; *Acts* 26:23; *Romans* 3:25-26; *Romans* 15:8,9; *Galatians* 3:15-17; *Ephesians* 1:17-18; *Ephesians* 5:8; 2 *Timothy* 2:26; *Hebrews* 1:8-9; *Hebrews* 8:6; *Hebrews* 9:15; *Hebrews* 12:24; *Hebrews* 13:5,20; 1 *Peter* 2:9.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah
with His Father.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of
the Messiah.

ISAIAH 42:21 The LORD is well pleased
for His righteousness' sake; He will
magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

MATTHEW 3:17 And lo a voice from
heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son,
in whom I am well pleased.

MATTHEW 5:17 Think not that I am come
to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am
not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

JOHN 8:29 And He that sent Me is with
Me: the Father hath not left Me alone; for
I do always those things that please Him.

JOHN 13:31 Therefore, when He was gone
out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man
glorified, and God is glorified in Him.

JOHN 15:10 If ye keep My commandments,
ye shall abide in My love; even as I have
kept My Father's commandments, and
abide in His love.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified thee on the
earth: I have finished the work which
Thou gavest Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with
Thine own self with the glory which I had
with Thee before the world was.

ROMANS 10:4 For Christ is the end of the
law for righteousness to every one that
believeth.

See: *Psalms* 40:8; *Matthew* 5:18-20; *Matthew* 17:5; *Romans* 3:26,31;
Romans 7:12; *Romans* 8:3; *Galatians* 3:13,21; *Galatians* 5:22-23;
Philippians 3:9; *Hebrews* 8:10.

B01 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD
that created thee, O Jacob, and He that
formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have
redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy
name; thou *art* Mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters,
I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers,
they shall not overflow thee: when thou
walkest through the fire, thou shalt not
be burned; neither shall the flame kindle
upon thee.

ISAIAH 43:3,4

ISAIAH 43:5 Fear not: for I *am* with thee:
I will bring thy seed from the east, and
gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the
south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far,
and My daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by My name:
for I have created him for My glory, I have
formed him; yea, I have made him.

ISAIAH

ISAIAH 43:10 Ye *are* My witnesses, saith the LORD, and My servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe Me, and understand that I *am* He: before Me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after Me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; and beside Me *there is no saviour*.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was no strange god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

ISAIAH 43:13-17

ISAIAH 43:18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour Me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen.

21 This people have I formed for Myself; they shall shew forth My praise.

MATTHEW 12:18 Behold My Servant, Whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in Whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

MATTHEW 16:16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

LUKE 1:47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

LUKE 2:11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

JOHN 1:7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

JOHN 6:69 And we believe and are sure that Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

JOHN 15:27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.

ACTS 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

ACTS 4:12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other Name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

1 JOHN 4:14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 12:2; Isaiah 44:7,8; Isaiah 45:21,22; Isaiah 46:10; Hosea 13:4; Luke 4:41; John 11:27; John 16:14; Titus 3:4-6; 2 Peter 3:18.

ISAIAH

Do⁵ The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

ISAIAH 44:1 Yet now hear, O Jacob My servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:
2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

PSALM 105:6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob His chosen.

PSALM 105:43 And He brought forth His people with joy, *and* His chosen with gladness:

MATTHEW 24:31 And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

ROMANS 2:28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is a* Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

ROMANS 11:7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

ROMANS 11:28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

COLOSSIANS 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

1 THESSALONIANS 1:4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

2 THESSALONIANS 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

1 PETER 2:9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:

2 PETER 1:10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

See: Isaiah 41:8,9; Isaiah 45:4; Jeremiah 31:3; Amos 3:1,2; Psalm 106:5; Mark 13:27; Romans 8:33.

Go⁴ The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Ho³ The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 44:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring:

ISAIAH

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water courses.
5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with his hand* unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the First, and I *am* the Last; and beside Me *there is no God*.
ISAIAH 44:7-8

ISAIAH 41:4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the First, and with the Last; I *am* He.

ISAIAH 49:10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for He That hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall He guide them.

EZEKIEL 39:29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

ACTS 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

ACTS 2:33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

ACTS 5:14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

REVELATION 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

See: #1;#2; Isaiah 32:15; Isaiah 35:6,7; Isaiah 41:17; Isaiah 43:10,11,19,20; Isaiah 48:12; Isaiah 59:20,21; Ezekiel 34:26; Joel 2:28; Joel 3:18; Micah 4:2; Zechariah 8:20-23; Zechariah 12:10; Matthew 25:34; Matthew 27:37; Acts 2:41-47; Acts 4:4; Acts 10:45; 1 Timothy 3:16; Titus 3:5,6; Revelation 1:8,11,17; Revelation 2:8; Revelation 22:13,17.

A06 The Messiah is the Creator.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 44:21 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* My servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* My servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of Me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto Me; for I have redeemed thee.

ISAIAH

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified Himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, and He that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by Myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; That turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of His servant, and performeth the counsel of His messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

AMOS 9:14 And I will bring again the captivity of My people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

JOHN 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

1 CORINTHIANS 8:6 But to us *there is* but one God, the Father, of Whom *are* all

things, and we in Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom *are* all things, and we by Him.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His* Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;

1 PETER 1:18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

1 PETER 4:11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to Whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

REVELATION 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and

ISAIAH

such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 1:18; Isaiah 40:22; Isaiah 43:25; Isaiah 45:12,13; Isaiah 49:13; Isaiah 51:13; Isaiah 61:4; Jeremiah 3:12-14; Jeremiah 33:8; Ezekiel 36:10; Psalm 103:12; Acts 3:19; Romans 11:28,29; Ephesians 3:9; Colossians 1:12-18; Hebrews 1:10-12; Revelation 12:12; Revelation 18:20; Revelation 19:1-6.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 45:17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God Himself that formed the earth and made it; He hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: *I am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

ACTS 13:39 And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

ROMANS 2:28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

ROMANS 8:1 *There is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ

Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 For He hath made Him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 26:4; Romans 3:24,25; Romans 5:1,18,19; 1 Corinthians 1:30,31; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Philippians 3:8,9; 1 John 4:15.

Do9 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 45:21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto Me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for *I am* God, and *there is* none else.

ISAIAH

23 I have sworn by Myself, the word is gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: *even* to Him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against Him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

See: #1; #2; Genesis 22:15-18; Zechariah 12:10; Psalm 65:5; Hebrews 12:2.

EO8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOG Prophecy of the future of His people.

JOHN 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

JOHN 6:40 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

ROMANS 9:33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

ROMANS 14:10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

ISAIAH 46:3 Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by *Me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age I am He; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

13 I bring near My righteousness; it shall not be far off, and My salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel My glory.

ROMANS 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

ROMANS 3:21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

ISAIAH

ROMANS 10:3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

- 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.
- 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.
- 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

See: #1;#2.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

ISAIAH 47:4 *As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is His name, the Holy One of Israel.*

ISAIAH 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am* the First, and I *am* the Last; and beside Me *there is* no God.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

REVELATION 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending, saith the Lord, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, the Almighty.

See: Genesis 32:24-31; 2 Samuel 22:3; Isaiah 41:14; Isaiah 44:24; Isaiah 48:17; Isaiah 49:7,26; Isaiah 54:5,8; Isaiah 59:20; Isaiah 60:16; Isaiah 63:16; Psalm 19:14; Psalm 78:35; Job 19:25; Revelation 1:11; Revelation 21:6; Revelation 22:13.

Eo1 The kind of ministry of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 48:15 I, *even I*, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye near unto Me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am I*: and now the Lord GOD, and His Spirit, hath sent Me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God Which teacheth thee to profit, Which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

JOHN 3:34 For He Whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto Him*.

JOHN 6:45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

ISAIAH

JOHN 18:20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

JOHN 20:21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you.

22 And when He had said this, He breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

EPHESIANS 4:21 If so be that ye have heard Him, and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus:

See: Isaiah 49:9,10; Psalm 32:8.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

ISAIAH 49:1 *Listen, O isles, unto Me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called Me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath He made mention of My Name.*

MATTHEW 1:20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

JOHN 10:36 Say ye of Him, Whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

EPHESIANS 2:17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

HEBREWS 12:25 See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from Him that *speaketh* from heaven:

1 PETER 1:19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

See: Isaiah 42:1-4,12; Isaiah 45:22; Isaiah 49:5; Isaiah 51:5; Isaiah 55:3; Zephaniah 2:11; Psalm 71:5,6; Luke 1:15,31; Luke 2:10,11.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 49:2 *And He hath made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand hath He hid Me, and made Me a polished shaft; in His quiver hath He hid Me;*

PSALM 27:5 For in the time of trouble He shall hide me in His pavilion: in the secret of His tabernacle shall He hide me; He shall set me up upon a rock.

ISAIAH

PSALM 45:5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under Thee.

PSALM 91:15 He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour Him.

HEBREWS 4:12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

REVELATION 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith He Which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

REVELATION 19:15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

See: Isaiah 50:4; Isaiah 51:16; Isaiah 61:1-3; Isaiah 66:19; Psalm 45:2-5; Psalm 91:11.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.
H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 49:3 *And said unto Me, Thou art My Servant, O Israel, in Whom I will be glorified.*

JOHN 12:28 Father, glorify Thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

See: John 13:31,32; Philippians 2:6-11.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.
F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 49:4 *Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent My strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely My judgment is with the LORD, and My work with My God.*

MATTHEW 17:17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to Me.

ISAIAH

MATTHEW 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

JOHN 1:11 He came unto His Own, and His Own received Him not.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine Own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

ROMANS 10:21 But to Israel He saith, All day long I have stretched forth My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

2 **CORINTHIANS 12:15** And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

GALATIANS 4:11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name:

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

See: Isaiah 40:10; Isaiah 53:10-12; Isaiah 62:11; Isaiah 65:2; Psalm 22:22-31.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 49:5 *And now, saith the LORD that formed Me from the womb to be his Servant, to bring Jacob again to Him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and My God shall be My Strength.*

MATTHEW 15:24 But He answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

MATTHEW 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

JOHN 1:11 He came unto His own, and His own received Him not.

12 But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on His Name:

JOHN 3:35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into His hand.

JOHN 13:31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.

32 If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

ISAIAH

ACTS 10:36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

REVELATION 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb That was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

See: Isaiah 49:1; Psalm 110:1-3; Matthew 3:17; Matthew 11:27; Matthew 17:5; Matthew 21:37-41; Matthew 28:18; Luke 19:42; Romans 15:8; Ephesians 1:20-22; 1 Thessalonians 2:15-16; James 5:20-27; 1 Peter 3:22.

A07 He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 49:6 *And He said, It is a light thing that Thou shouldest be My servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a Light to the gentiles, that thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth.*

LUKE 2:32 A Light to lighten the gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

LUKE 24:46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

ACTS 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the Word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the Word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

HEBREWS 8:10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 42:6; John 1:4-9; Acts 26:18,32.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 49:7 *Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One, to Him Whom man despiseth, to Him whom the nation abhorreth, to a Servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and He shall choose Thee.*

ISAIAH

PSALM 35:19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

MATTHEW 27:22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let Him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath He done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let Him be crucified.

JOHN 7:47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

JOHN 15:22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

23 He that hateth Me hateth My Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

ROMANS 14:11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

See: #1; #2; #4; Isaiah 42:1; Isaiah 52:15; Isaiah 53:13; Psalm 22:6-8; Psalm 69:7-9; Psalm 109:3; Matthew 20:28; Matthew 26:67; Matthew 27:38-44; Luke 22:27; Luke 23:18,23,35; John 18:40; John 19:6,15; 1 Peter 2:4.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 49:8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard Thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve Thee, and give Thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

ISAIAH 49:14-15.

ISAIAH

ISAIAH 49:16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

ISAIAH 49:17-21

ISAIAH 49:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

ISAIAH 49:23-26

MICAH 7:19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

MATTHEW 5:6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

MATTHEW 12:18 Behold My servant, Whom I have chosen; My beloved, in Whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

LUKE 2:13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

LUKE 12:32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom.

JOHN 6:35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

JOHN 10:14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of mine.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:2 (For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

9 And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

REVELATION 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead

ISAIAH

them unto living fountains of waters:
and God shall wipe away all tears from
their eyes.

*See: #1; #2; #3; Isaiah 42:7; Psalm 23:1-6; Psalm 102:13;
Psalm 107:10-14; Psalm 146:7; John 10:1-16;
Colossians 1:13; 1 Peter 2:9.*

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 50:3 I clothe the heavens with
blackness, and I make sackcloth their
covering.

MATTHEW 27:45 Now from the sixth hour
there was darkness over all the land unto
the ninth hour

See: Luke 23:44,45; Revelation 6:12.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

ISAIAH 50:4 The Lord GOD hath given me
the tongue of the learned, that I should
know how to speak a word in season to
*him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by
morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as
the learned.*

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that
labour and are heavy laden, and I will give
you rest.

MATTHEW 13:54 And when he was come
into his own country, He taught them in
their synagogue, insomuch that they were
astonished, and said, Whence hath this
Man this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

LUKE 4:22 And all bare Him witness, and
wondered at the gracious words which
proceeded out of His mouth. And they
said, Is not this Joseph's Son?

LUKE 21:15 For I will give you a mouth and
wisdom, which all your adversaries shall
not be able to gainsay nor resist.

JOHN 5:19 Then answered Jesus and said
unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
The Son can do nothing of Himself, but
what He seeth the Father do: for what
things soever He doeth, these also doeth
the Son likewise.

JOHN 7:15 And the Jews marvelled, saying,
How knoweth this Man letters, having
never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My
doctrine is not mine, but his that sent Me.
17 If any man will do His will, he shall know
of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or
whether I speak of Myself.

JOHN 7:46 The officers answered, Never
man spake like this Man.

See: Exodus 4:11,12; Jeremiah 1:9; Psalm 45:2.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 50:5 The Lord GOD hath opened
mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither
turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my
cheeks to them that plucked off the hair:
I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH

MATTHEW 26:39 And He went a little further, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.

See: Micah 5:1; Psalm 40:6-8; Lamentations 3:30; Matthew 5:39; Matthew 26:67,68; Mark 15:19; Luke 22:63; Hebrews 5:8; Hebrews 10:5-9.

MARK 14:65 And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike Him with the palms of their hands.

JOHN 8:29 And He that sent Me is with Me: the Father hath not left Me alone; for I do always those things that please Him.

JOHN 14:31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

JOHN 19:1 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *Him*.

- 2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe,
- 3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote Him with their hands.

PHILIPPIANS 2:7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

- 8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
- 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 50:7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 *He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

MATTHEW 27:19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him.

LUKE 9:51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that He should be received up, He stedfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem,

LUKE 23:4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this Man.

LUKE 23:14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this Man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, have found no fault in this Man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him:

ISAIAH

JOHN 8:46 Which of you convinceth Me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me?

ROMANS 8:33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is God that justifieth.*

HEBREWS 1:11 They shall perish; but Thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.

See: Isaiah 41:1,21; Isaiah 51:6-8; Ezekiel 3:8,9; Zechariah 3:1; Psalm 89:21-27; Psalm 102:26; Job 13:28; Matthew 5:25; Revelation 12:10.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 51:1-2

ISAIAH 51:3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: He will comfort all her waste places; and He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto Me, My people; and give ear unto Me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from Me, and I will make My judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; My salvation is gone forth, and Mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but My salvation shall be for ever, and My righteousness shall not be abolished.

ISAIAH 51:7-10

ISAIAH 51:11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

ISAIAH 51:12-23

ISAIAH 2:3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 34:4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

MATTHEW 5:17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

LUKE 2:30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,

31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

ISAIAH

32 A Light to lighten the gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

ACTS 26:23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that He should be the First that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

2 **CORINTHIANS 1:3** Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

1 **PETER 2:9** But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:

REVELATION 6:12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; #6; #7.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 52:1-6

ISAIAH 52:7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted His people, He hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

ISAIAH 52:11-12

ISAIAH 66:13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 66:18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will

ISAIAH

gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory.

PSALM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee.

PSALM 98:1 A Psalm. O sing unto the LORD a new song; for He hath done marvellous things: His right hand, and His holy arm, hath gotten Him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known His salvation: His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered His mercy and His truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

MATTHEW 5:4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

LUKE 1:74 That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,

LUKE 2:38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

LUKE 3:6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to

preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

ROMANS 10:15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

2 **CORINTHIANS 1:10** Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in Whom we trust that He will yet deliver *us*;

HEBREWS 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *Him*;

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

ISAIAH

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Isaiah 42:10-13; Isaiah 48:20; Isaiah 49:6; Isaiah 55:12; Matthew 24:30,31; Acts 2:5-11; 2 Corinthians 1:3-5; Colossians 2:2,3; Revelation 1:7.

Go3 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

ISAIAH 52:13 *Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently, He shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.*

ISAIAH 9:7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

JOHN 5:22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father Which hath sent Him.

ACTS 2:31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit Thou on My right hand,

35 Until I make Thy foes Thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given him a Name which is above every name:

10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

REVELATION 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

See: #1; Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 49:6; Matthew 28:18; Ephesians 1:20-23; Hebrews 1:3; Revelation 5:6-12.

ISAIAH

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 52:14 *As many were astonished at thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men:*

PSALM 22:6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

MATTHEW 27:29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon His head, and a reed in His right hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!
30 And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head.

PHILIPPIANS 2:5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

See: Psalm 71:7; Matthew 7:28; Matthew 26:67; Mark 5:42; Mark 6:51; Luke 2:47.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

ISAIAH 52:15 *So shall He sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at Him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.*

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

JOHN 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

ACTS 2:21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved.

ISAIAH

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

ACTS 17:30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* Man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

ROMANS 15:20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, To Whom He was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

ROMANS 16:25 Now to Him That is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

2 CORINTHIANS 5:19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

EPHESIANS 3:8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, Who created all things by Jesus Christ:

1 TIMOTHY 2:3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

TITUS 2:11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

2 PETER 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

1 JOHN 2:2 And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.

1 JOHN 4:14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

1 JOHN 5:11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

See: Matthew 11:29; John 4:42; 2 Corinthians 5:14; 1 Timothy 2:6; Hebrews 2:3,4,9; 1 Peter 3:18; Revelation 22:17.

ISAIAH

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

F14 The Messiah shall not be believed.

ISAIAH 53:1 *Who hath believed our report?
and to whom is the arm of the LORD
revealed?*

2 *For He shall grow up before Him as a tender
plant, and as a root out of a dry ground:
He hath no form nor comeliness; and when
we shall see Him, there is no beauty that
we should desire Him.*

MARK 6:3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at Him.

JOHN 12:37 But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him:

38 That the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

ROMANS 8:3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

ROMANS 10:16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God.

PHILIPPIANS 2:6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

*See: Isaiah 11:1,2; Jeremiah 23:5; Ezekiel 17:22-24;
Zechariah 6:12; Luke 2:7,40-52.*

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 53:3 *He is despised and rejected of men; a Man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.*

PSALM 22:7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

8 He trusted on the LORD *that* He would deliver him: let Him deliver him, seeing He delighted in him.

MATTHEW 26:65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

ISAIAH

67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote *Him* with the palms of their hands,
68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote Thee?

MARK 9:11 And they asked Him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?
12 And He answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that He must suffer many things, and be set at nought.
13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3 For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

See: Isaiah 50:6; Micah 5:1; Zechariah 11:8-13; Psalm 69:10-12,19-20; Matthew 27:39-44; Mark 15:19; Luke 9:22; Luke 16:14; John 8:48.

F09 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.
F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 53:4 Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.
5 But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

MATTHEW 8:16 When the even was come, they brought unto Him many that were possessed with devils: and He cast out the spirits with *His* word, and healed all that were sick:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

ROMANS 4:24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;
25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

2 **CORINTHIANS 5:21** For He hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

GALATIANS 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

1 **PETER 2:21** For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow His steps:
22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth:
23 Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not; but committed *Himself* to Him that judgeth righteously:

ISAIAH

24 Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by Whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 JOHN 2:2 And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of the whole world.*

See: Daniel 9:24; Matthew 20:28; Luke 15:3-7; Romans 5:6-10; 1 Corinthians 15:3; Ephesians 5:2; Hebrews 9:12-15, 28; Hebrews 10:4; 1 Peter 3:18.

B02 The Messiah is the Lamb of G'd.

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 53:7 *He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not his mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth.*

8 *He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was He stricken.*

MATTHEW 26:62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

MATTHEW 27:12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?

14 And He answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

MARK 15:3 And the chief priests accused Him of many things: but He answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked Him again, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against Thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

LUKE 23:9 Then he questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing.

LUKE 23:33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

ACTS 8:30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

ISAIAH

- 32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened He not His mouth:
- 33 In His humiliation His judgment was taken away: and who shall declare His generation? for His life is taken from the earth.

See: Psalm 22:12-21; Psalm 69:12; Matthew 26:66-68; John 9:7-9; 1 Peter 2:23.

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 53:9 *And He made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth.*

- MATTHEW 27:57** When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:
- 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
- 59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
- 60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

- MARK 15:27** And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left.
- 28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors.

HEBREWS 5:9 And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him;

HEBREWS 7:26 For such an High Priest became us, *Who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;*

See: Mark 15:43-46; Luke 23:41,50-53; John 19:38-42; Acts 13:28; 1 Corinthians 15:4; 1 John 3:5.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Fo9 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.

Go1 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

ISAIAH 53:10 *Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put Him to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.*

11 *He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My righteous Servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities.*

PSALM 110:3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of Thy youth.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

ISAIAH

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

LUKE 22:44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

JOHN 12:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

ROMANS 3:21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which* is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

1 CORINTHIANS 6:11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For He hath made Him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

EPHESIANS 4:11 And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

HEBREWS 9:22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

See: Isaiah 42:1; Matthew 17:5; John 12:27-32; Romans 5:1,9,18,19; Galatians 4:19; Titus 3:6,7; 1 Peter 2:24; 1 Peter 3:18; Revelation 7:9-17.

ISAIAH

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.
F09 The sacrifice and atonement by the Messiah.
Ho6 The intercession of the Messiah.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 53:12 *Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He hath poured out His soul unto death: and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

MARK 15:28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors.

LUKE 22:37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in Me, And He was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning Me have an end.

LUKE 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted His raiment, and cast lots.

PHILIPPIANS 2:8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

- 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:
- 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;
- 11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

See: Isaiah 49:24,25; Isaiah 52:15; Psalm 2:8; Matthew 12:28,29; Colossians 2:15; Hebrews 2:14,15.

ISAIAH 54:1-4

ISAIAH 54:5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

ISAIAH 54:6-9

ISAIAH 54:10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but My kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

ISAIAH 54:14-17

LUKE 10:21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit, and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight.

LUKE 24:45 Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

ISAIAH

JOHN 6:45 It is written in the prophets,
And they shall be all taught of God. Every
man therefore that hath heard, and hath
learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

JOHN 6:65 And He said, Therefore said
I unto you, that no man can come unto Me,
except it were given unto him of My Father.

JOHN 14:26 But the Comforter, *which is*
the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send
in my name, He shall teach you all things,
and bring all things to your remembrance,
whatsoever I have said unto you.

ACTS 14:22 Confirming the souls of the
disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue
in the faith, and that we must through
much tribulation enter into the kingdom
of God.

EPHESIANS 4:21 If so be that ye have
heard Him, and have been taught by Him,
as the truth is in Jesus:

I THESSALONIANS 4:9 But as touching
brotherly love ye need not that I write unto
you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to
love one another.

HEBREWS 8:10 For this *is* the covenant
that I will make with the house of Israel
after those days, saith the Lord; I will put
My laws into their mind, and write them
in their hearts: and I will be to them
a God, and they shall be to Me a people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his
neighbour, and every man his brother,
saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know
Me, from the least to the greatest.

REVELATION 21:18 And the building of
the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was*
pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city
were garnished with all manner of precious
stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the
second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony;
the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the
seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the
ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus;
the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth,
an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls;
every several gate was of one pearl: and the
street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were
transparent glass.

*See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Isaiah 2:3; Isaiah 11:9; Isaiah 51:6;
Jeremiah 31:34; Psalm 25:8-12; Psalm 34:19; Psalm 71:17;
Romans 11:29; Matthew 11:27; 1 John 2:20,27.*

E07 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

ISAIAH 55:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth,
come ye to the waters, and he that hath no
money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come,
buy wine and milk without money and
without price.

JOHN 4:13 Jesus answered and said unto
her, Whosoever drinketh of this water
shall thirst again:

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of
the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any
man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the scripture
hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers
of living water.

ISAIAH

1 PETER 2:2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

REVELATION 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

REVELATION 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

See: Isaiah 41:18; Isaiah 52:3; Isaiah 63:1; Joel 3:18; Matthew 13:44; Matthew 26:29; Romans 3:24; 1 Corinthians 3:2; Ephesians 2:8.

E07 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

ISAIAH 55:2 Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is not bread?* and your labour for *that which satisfieth not?* hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is good*, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

MATTHEW 15:9 But in vain they do worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

MATTHEW 22:4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

MARK 7:14 And when he had called all the people *unto him*, He said unto them, Hearken unto Me every one *of you*, and understand:

ROMANS 10:2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

ROMANS 10:17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

PHILIPPIANS 3:7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

See: Isaiah 46:6; Isaiah 51:1,4,7; Jeremiah 2:13; Jeremiah 31:14; Habakkuk 2:13; Psalm 34:11; Proverbs 8:32; Luke 15:23; John 6:48-58.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

ISAIAH 55:3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David.

MATTHEW 13:16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

MATTHEW 17:5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him.

ISAIAH

JOHN 5:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you:
He that heareth My word, and believeth
on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life,
and shall not come into condemnation;
but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is
coming, and now is, when the dead shall
hear the voice of the Son of God: and they
that hear shall live.

JOHN 6:37 All that the Father giveth Me
shall come to Me; and him that cometh
to Me I will in no wise cast out.

JOHN 6:44 No man can come to Me, except
the Father Which hath sent Me draw him:
and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall
be all taught of God. Every man therefore
that hath heard, and hath learned of the
Father, cometh unto Me.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of
the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any
man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

JOHN 8:47 He that is of God heareth God's
words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because
ye are not of God.

JOHN 10:27 My sheep hear My voice,
and I know them, and they follow Me:

ACTS 13:34 And as concerning that He
raised Him up from the dead, *now* no more
to return to corruption, He said on this wise,
I will give you the sure mercies of David.

See: Genesis 17:7; Isaiah 61:8; Jeremiah 32:40; Jeremiah 50:5;
Ezekiel 37:24,25; Psalm 78:1; Psalm 89:35-37; Proverbs 4:20;
Matthew 11:28; Hebrews 13:20.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah
for the Gentiles.

ISAIAH 55:4 Behold, I have given Him
for a witness to the people, a Leader and
Commander to the people.

JOHN 10:3 To him the porter openeth; and
the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his
own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

JOHN 10:27 My sheep hear My voice,
and I know them, and they follow Me:

JOHN 13:13 Ye call me Master and Lord:
and ye say well; for so I am.

JOHN 18:37 Pilate therefore said unto Him,
Art thou a king then? Jesus answered,
Thou sayest that I am a King. To this end
was I born, and for this cause came I into
the world, that I should bear witness unto
the truth. Every one that is of the truth
heareth My voice.

1 TIMOTHY 6:13 I give thee charge in
the sight of God, Who quickeneth all
things, and *before* Christ Jesus, Who
before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good
confession;

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ,
Who is the faithful witness, *and* the first
begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the
kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved
us, and washed us from our sins in His
own blood,

ISAIAH

REVELATION 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God;

See: Ezekiel 34:23,24; Hosea 3:5; Micah 5:2-4; Daniel 9:25; Matthew 2:6; John 3:16; John 12:26; Hebrews 2:10; Hebrews 5:9.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

ISAIAH 55:5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for He hath glorified thee.

JOHN 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.

JOHN 13:31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.

32 If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

ROMANS 15:21 But as it is written, To Whom He was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

1 PETER 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

See: Genesis 49:10; Isaiah 11:10; Isaiah 52:15; Isaiah 60:5,9; Hosea 1:10; Psalm 18:43; Psalm 110:1-3; Acts 3:13; Acts 5:31; Hebrews 5:5.

E07 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

ISAIAH 55:6 Seek ye the LORD while He may be found, call ye upon Him while He is near:

MATTHEW 6:33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

MATTHEW 7:7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

LUKE 11:9 And I say unto you, ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

JOHN 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

ISAIAH

36 While ye have Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.

ROMANS 11:7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

HEBREWS 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *Him*;

See: Isaiah 12:6; Isaiah 45:19; Isaiah 46:13; Jeremiah 29:12-14; Amos 5:4; Zephaniah 2:3; Malachi 3:1; Psalm 27:8; Psalm 69:32; Psalm 105:4; Psalm 145:18; Psalm 148:14; Lamentations 3:25; Matthew 7:7,8; Luke 12:31; Luke 13:25; John 6:26; John 7:33,34; 2 Corinthians 6:1,2.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

ISAIAH 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and He will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.

MATTHEW 7:21 Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy Name? and in Thy Name have cast out devils? and in Thy Name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.

MATTHEW 9:13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

LUKE 7:47 Wherefore I say unto thee: Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

LUKE 15:10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

LUKE 15:24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

ACTS 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

1 TIMOTHY 1:15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting.

See: Exodus 34:6,7; Isaiah 1:16-18; Isaiah 43:25; Isaiah 44:22; Jeremiah 3:12; Ezekiel 3:18,19; Ezekiel 18:21-23; Ezekiel 18:27-32; Ezekiel 33:11,14-16; Hosea 14:1,2; Jona 3:10; Psalm 130:7; Matthew 23:25,26; Romans 5:16-21; 1 Corinthians 6:9-11; Ephesians 1:6-8; James 4:8-10.

ISAIAH

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

ISAIAH 55:10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall My word be that goeth forth out of My mouth: it shall not return unto Me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

MATTHEW 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

JOHN 6:63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

ROMANS 10:17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God.

1 THESSALONIANS 2:13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the Word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

HEBREWS 2:3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *Him*;

JAMES 1:18 Of his own will begat He us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

1 PETER 1:23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the Word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

See: Isaiah 45:23; Isaiah 46:10; Luke 8:11-16.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 55:12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

ROMANS 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

ROMANS 15:13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

1 CORINTHIANS 6:9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

ISAIAH

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

COLOSSIANS 1:11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

REVELATION 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

REVELATION 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

See: #1; #2; #5.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 56:6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to My holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon Mine altar; for Mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD Which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

ISAIAH 43:6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from far, and My daughters from the ends of the earth;

ISAIAH 49:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up My standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

MARK 11:17 And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

ISAIAH

JOHN 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.

JOHN 11:51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;
52 And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

ACTS 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

ACTS 10:34 Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:
35 But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him.

EPHESIANS 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

EPHESIANS 2:11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;
12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

EPHESIANS 2:18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;
20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone*;
21 In Whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,
23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,
24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

HEBREWS 13:15 By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to His Name.

1 PETER 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

ISAIAH

REVELATION 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having His Father's name written in their foreheads.

See: #1; #3; #4; Isaiah 56:3; Acts 11:23; 2 Corinthians 8:5; Hebrews 10:19-22; 1 Peter 1:1,2.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 57:15 For thus saith the high and lofty One That inhabiteth eternity, Whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before Me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid Me, and was wroth, and he went on forwardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

MATTHEW 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

JOHN 1:12 But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on His Name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

JOHN 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

ISAIAH

GALATIANS 6:15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

EPHESIANS 2:1 And you *hath He quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

COLOSSIANS 3:9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created him:

TITUS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

JAMES 1:18 Of His own will begat He us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

1 PETER 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

1 PETER 1:23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

1 PETER 2:2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

1 JOHN 2:29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

1 JOHN 3:9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

1 JOHN 5:1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth Him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of Him.

1 JOHN 5:4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

1 JOHN 5:18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

See: #2; Isaiah 66:2; Jeremiah 31:33; Jeremiah 32:40; Ezekiel 11:19; Ezekiel 18:31; Ezekiel 36:26,27; Psalm 51:10; Psalm 103:9-16; Psalm 138:6; Psalm 147:3; Matthew 5:3; Luke 15:20-24; John 14:23; Romans 5:21; 2 Corinthians 5:17; Ephesians 2:5,8,10; Philippians 2:13; Colossians 1:13; Colossians 2:13; James 4:6.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

ISAIAH 57:19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is far off*, and to *him that is near*, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

LUKE 2:14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

ISAIAH

- EPHESIANS 2:14** For He is our peace, Who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;
- 15** Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace;
- 16** And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:
- 17** And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Do6 The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.

Do7 The Messiah shall be the Mediator.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho6 The intercession of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 59:16 And He saw that *there* was no man, and wondered that *there* was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness, it sustained Him.

PSALM 20:6 Now know I that the LORD saveth His Anointed; He will hear Him from His holy heaven with the saving strength of His right hand.

PSALM 80:17 Let Thy hand be upon the Man of Thy right hand, upon the Son of man *whom* Thou madest strong for Thyself.

1 TIMOTHY 2:5 For *there is* one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

HEBREWS 9:15 And for this cause He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

HEBREWS 10:7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.

1 JOHN 2:1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous:

See: Genesis 18:23-32; Isaiah 63:5; Jeremiah 5:1; Ezekiel 22:30; Psalm 40:7; Psalm 98:1,2; Psalm 106:23; Psalm 108:6; Psalm 138:7.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 59:17 For He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon His head; and He put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

ISAIAH 11:5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins.

ROMANS 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

ISAIAH

EPHESIANS 6:14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God:

1 THESSALONIANS 5:8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

See: Isaiah 51:9.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 59:18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will repay, fury to His adversaries, recompence to His enemies; to the islands He will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the Name of the LORD from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 *And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.*

ISAIAH 11:10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, Which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to It shall the gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious.

MALACHI 1:11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My Name *shall be* great among the gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto My Name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

MATTHEW 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #4; #5; Leviticus 25:25,26; Isaiah 41:14; Isaiah 44:6,24; Isaiah 48:17; Isaiah 49:7; Isaiah 54:5,8; Isaiah 60:16; Isaiah 63:16; Jeremiah 14:8; Ruth 4:1-22; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Galatians 4:5; 2 Timothy 4:18; Titus 2:14; Hebrews 2:15; 2 Peter 2:9.

ISAIAH

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 59:21 As for Me, this is My covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and My words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

JEREMIAH 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

LUKE 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him?

ROMANS 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

HEBREWS 8:8 For finding fault with them, He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

See: #1; #2; Matthew 26:26-29.

ISAIAH

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

CO1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah
for the Gentiles.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy Light is
come, and the glory of the LORD is risen
upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the
earth, and gross darkness the people: but
the LORD shall arise upon thee, and His
glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the gentiles shall come to thy light,
and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all
they gather themselves together, they come
to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and
thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together,
and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged;
because the abundance of the sea shall
be converted unto thee, the forces of the
Gentiles shall come unto thee.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and
teach all nations, baptizing them in the
name of the Father, and of the Son,
and of the Holy Ghost:

LUKE 2:30 For mine eyes have seen Thy
salvation,

31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face
of all people;

32 A Light to lighten the gentiles, and the
glory of Thy people Israel.

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and remis-
sion of sins should be preached in His name
among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

JOHN 1:9 *That* was the true Light, which
lighteth every man that cometh into the
world.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto
them, saying, I am the Light of the world:
he that followeth Me shall not walk in
darkness, but shall have the light of life.

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord
commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee
to be a light of the gentiles, that thou
shouldest be for salvation unto the ends
of the earth.

ACTS 26:18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn
them from darkness to light, and *from* the
power of satan unto God, that they may
receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance
among them which are sanctified by faith
that is in me.

ROMANS 11:11 I say then, Have they
stumbled that they should fall? God forbid:
but *rather* through their fall salvation *is*
come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke
them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the
world, and the diminishing of them the
riches of the gentiles; how much more
their fulness?

13 For I speak to you gentiles, inasmuch as
I am the apostle of the gentiles, I magnify
mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to
emulation *them which are* my flesh,
and might save some of them.

ISAIAH

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Matthew 15:14; Matthew 23:19,24; Acts 14:16; Acts 17:30,31; Romans 15:9-12; Ephesians 5:14.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H05 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 60:6-7

ISAIAH 60:8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in My wrath I smote thee, but in My favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

ISAIAH 60:12-15

ISAIAH 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

ISAIAH 26:1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will *God* appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

ISAIAH 49:23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me.

PSALM 37:29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

ISAIAH

PSALM 72:11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

JOHN 9:5 As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world.

JOHN 12:28 Father, glorify Thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified *It*, and will glorify *It* again.

JOHN 15:1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
2 Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

JOHN 15:8 Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

ROMANS 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

ROMANS 5:19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of One shall many be made righteous.

EPHESIANS 2:10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

2 **PETER 3:13** Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

REVELATION 21:12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

REVELATION 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

REVELATION 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Isaiah 57:13; Psalm 1:5; Psalm 112:1-6.

ISAIAH

Do1 The anointing of the Messiah.

Eo6 The mission and vocation of the Messiah.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

ISAIAH 61:1 *The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me; because the LORD hath anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;*
2 *To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;*
3 *To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He might be glorified.*

ISAIAH 57:15 For thus saith the High and Lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

MATTHEW 3:16 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

MATTHEW 5:4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

LUKE 4:17 And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And He closed the book, and He gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down.

And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.

21 And He began to say unto them, **This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.**

JOHN 1:32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him.

33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon Whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that This is the Son of God.

JOHN 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

ISAIAH

2 CORINTHIANS 6:2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

2 CORINTHIANS 7:9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

See: #1; Isaiah 12:1; Ezekiel 16:8-13; Psalm 30:11; John 14:26; Titus 3:4-6.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 61:4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 For your shame *ye shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

ACTS 20:28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

HEBREWS 8:8 For finding fault with them, He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

ISAIAH

13 In that He saith, A new *covenant*, He hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

1 PETER 2:9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

1 PETER 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

- 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
- 3 Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
- 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

REVELATION 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

REVELATION 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

REVELATION 20:6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

GENESIS 3:11 And He said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

LUKE 1:46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

ISAIAH

REVELATION 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

REVELATION 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

REVELATION 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

REVELATION 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Genesis 2:25; Genesis 3:7-15; Philippians 4:4; 1 Peter 1:3-9; 1 Peter 2:9.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 62:1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

ACTS 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear My name before the gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

1 CORINTHIANS 9:25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

PHILIPPIANS 4:1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 **TIMOTHY 4:8** Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.

ISAIAH

JAMES 1:12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love Him.

1 PETER 5:4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

REVELATION 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

REVELATION 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

REVELATION 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

REVELATION 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

REVELATION 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

REVELATION 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

See: #1; #; #3; #4; #5; Matthew 27:29; 1 Thessalonians 2:19; Revelation 6:2; Revelation 14:14.

B20 The love of the King for His people.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 62:4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give Him no rest, till He establish, and till He make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by His right hand, and by the arm of His strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the

ISAIAH

stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

- 9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of My holiness.

HOSEA 2:19 And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

- 20 I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

ISAIAH 54:6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

- 7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

ZEPHANIAH 3:17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing.

LUKE 12:32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

LUKE 15:7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

JOHN 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

JOHN 15:11 These things have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

ROMANS 9:27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

REVELATION 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

REVELATION 21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb's Wife.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Deuteronomy 4:31; Deuteronomy 30:9; Deuteronomy 31:6,8,16-18; Joshua 1:5; 1 Samuel 12:22; 1 King 19:10; Isaiah 49:14-16; Isaiah 53:10; Isaiah 54:1,6,7; Isaiah 60:10; Isaiah 62:12; Jeremiah 32:41; Ezekiel 20:41; Hosea 1:7-11; Psalm 16:11; Psalm 94:14; 1 Chronicles 16:31; John 17:13; Romans 14:17; Philippians 2:2; Revelation 21:2.

ISAIAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah
for the Gentiles.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 62:10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

I1 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy Salvation cometh; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.

I2 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

EXODUS 17:15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi:

ISAIAH 11:10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, Which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the gentiles seek: and His rest shall be glorious.

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

MATTHEW 3:3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

MATTHEW 21:5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

LUKE 1:17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

JOHN 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

ROMANS 10:18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

REVELATION 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

See: #1; #2; #4; #5; Deuteronomy 7:6; Deuteronomy 26:19; Deuteronomy 28:9; Isaiah 18:3; Isaiah 49:22; Isaiah 57:14; Isaiah 59:19; Psalm 98:1-3; Song of Solomon 5:10; Mark 16:15; Romans 10:11-18.

ISAIAH

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

Do6 The Messiah shall be the Counsellor.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by
the Messiah.

ISAIAH 63:1 Who is This That cometh
from Edom, with dyed garments from
Bozrah? This *that is* glorious in His
apparel, travelling in the greatness of His
strength? I that speak in righteousness,
mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art Thou* red in Thine apparel,
and Thy garments like Him that treadeth
in the winefat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone;
and of the people *there was* none with Me:
for I will tread them in Mine anger, and
trample them in My fury; and their blood
shall be sprinkled upon My garments,
and I will stain all My raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in Mine heart,
and the year of My redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help;
and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold:
therefore Mine own arm brought salvation
unto Me; and My fury, it upheld Me.

6 And I will tread down the people in Mine
anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and
I will bring down their strength to the earth.

LUKE 12:50 But I have a baptism to be
baptized with; and how am I straitened till
it be accomplished!

JOHN 16:32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea,
is now come, that ye shall be scattered,
every man to his own, and shall leave Me
alone: and yet I am not alone, because the
Father is with Me.

HEBREWS 1:3 Who being the brightness
of *His* glory, and the express image of
His person, and upholding all things by
the word of His power, when He had by
Himself purged our sins, sat down on the
right hand of the Majesty on high;

REVELATION 14:19 And the angel thrust
in his sickle into the earth, and gathered
the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the
great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without
the city, and blood came out of the
winepress, even unto the horse bridles,
by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred
furlongs.

REVELATION 19:13 And he *was* clothed
with a vesture dipped in blood: and His
name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven
followed Him upon white horses, clothed
in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp
sword, that with it He should smite the
nations: and He shall rule them with a rod
of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of
the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

See: #1; #5; Isaiah 59:16,17; Revelation 6:9-17; Revelation 18:20.

ISAIAH

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 63:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He hath bestowed on them according to His mercies, and according to the multitude of His lovingkindnesses.

- 8 For He said, Surely they *are* My people, children *that* will not lie: so He was their Saviour.
- 9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His presence saved them: in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

MATTHEW 14:14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their sick.

- ROMANS 11:1 I say then, Hath God cast away His people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.
- 2 God hath not cast away His people which He foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

ROMANS 11:28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

TITUS 3:4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

- 5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;
- 6 Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
- 7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

HEBREWS 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behoved Him to be made like unto *His* brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

- 18 For in that He Himself hath suffered being tempted, He is able to succour them that are tempted.

HEBREWS 4:15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, *yet* without sin.

HEBREWS 5:8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

- 1 JOHN 4:9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.
- 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us, and sent His Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

ISAIAH

1 JOHN 4:14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who is* the faithful witness, *and* the First Begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him That loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

See: #1; #2; Genesis 22:11-17; Genesis 48:16; Isaiah 41:8; Isaiah 43:11; Isaiah 46:3,4; Jeremiah 14:8; Hosea 13:4; Malachi 3:1.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

ISAIAH 65:1 I am sought of *them that* asked not *for Me*; I am found of *them that* sought Me not: I said, Behold Me, behold Me, unto a nation *that* was not called by My Name.

2 I have spread out My hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

DEUTERONOMY 32:21 They have moved Me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked Me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

MATTHEW 23:37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often

would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

ACTS 13:40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

ROMANS 9:24 Even us, whom He hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As He saith also in Hosea, I will call them My people, which were not My people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not My people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

ROMANS 10:20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought Me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after Me.

21 But to Israel He saith, All day long I have stretched forth My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

See: Proverbs 1:24; Luke 13:34; Luke 19:41,42.

ISAIAH

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 65:8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for My servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains: and Mine elect shall inherit it, and My servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for My people that have sought Me.

GENESIS 49:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

ISAIAH 35:2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

HOSEA 2:15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

ROMANS 9:27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Isaiah said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

ROMANS 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

ROMANS 11:24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

GALATIANS 3:29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

GALATIANS 4:7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

ISAIAH

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

1 **PETER 2:9** But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

See: #1; #2; #3; Matthew 24:21; Mark 13:20; Romans 11.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

ISAIAH 65:17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

ISAIAH 65:19-22

ISAIAH 65:23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, saith the LORD.

ISAIAH 61:9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

2 **PETER 3:12** Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

REVELATION 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more

ISAIAH

death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5.

REVELATION 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

See: 1 Corinthians 3:16-19; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Ephesians 2:21; Revelation 15:5-8.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

ISAIAH 66:1 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool: where is the house that ye build unto Me? and where is the place of My rest?

MATTHEW 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

MARK 14:58 We heard Him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

ACTS 7:47 But Solomon built Him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool: what house will ye build Me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of My rest?

ACTS 17:24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

ISAIAH 66:2 For all those *things* hath Mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at My word.*

MATTHEW 5:3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven.

ACTS 9:6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

ACTS 16:29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

1 CORINTHIANS 1:18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

ISAIAH

PHILIPPIANS 2:12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

HEBREWS 1:2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His* Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;

1 PETER 3:4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

See: *Isaiah 40:26; Colossians 1:17.*

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

ISAIAH 66:10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 66:14-17;

ISAIAH 60:16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

ZECHARIAH 14:11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

JOHN 14:27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

ROMANS 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

1 PETER 2:2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

REVELATION 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

ISAIAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ISAIAH 66:15 For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with His chariots like a whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

ISAIAH 66:16-17

ISAIAH 66:18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles.

ISAIAH 66:20-21

ISAIAH 66:22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before Me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

ISAIAH 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the

LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

JOHN 17:2 As Thou hast given him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

ROMANS 15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the gentiles might glorify God for *His* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to Thee among the gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name.

10 And again He saith, Rejoice, ye gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people.

12 And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the gentiles; in Him shall the gentiles trust.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

2 THESSALONIANS 1:6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

ISAIAH

- 7 And to you who are troubled rest with us,
when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from
heaven with His mighty angels,
8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them
that know not God, and that obey not the
gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 Who shall be punished with everlasting
destruction from the presence of the Lord,
and from the glory of His power;

HEBREWS 8:13 In that he saith, A new
covenant, he hath made the first old.
Now that which decayeth and waxeth old
is ready to vanish away.

- 2 **PETER 3:10** But the day of the Lord will
come as a thief in the night; in the which
the heavens shall pass away with a great
noise, and the elements shall melt with
fervent heat, the earth also and the works
that are therein shall be burned up.
11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be
dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought
ye to be in *all* holy conversation and
godliness,
12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming
of the day of God, wherein the heavens
being on fire shall be dissolved, and the
elements shall melt with fervent heat?
13 Nevertheless we, according to His
promise, look for new heavens and a new
earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

REVELATION 19:15 And out of His mouth
goeth a sharp sword, that with it He
should smite the nations: and He shall
rule them with a rod of iron: and He
treadeth the winepress of the fierceness
and wrath of Almighty God.

REVELATION 21:1 And I saw a new heaven
and a new earth: for the first heaven and
the first earth were passed away; and there
was no more sea.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Acts 11:25,26.

JEREMIAH

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 3:14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call Me, My father; and shalt not turn away from Me.

ISAIAH 17:6 Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the

outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

EZEKIEL 34:11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search My sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

ZECHARIAH 13:7 Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, and against the Man *that* is my Fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn Mine hand upon the little ones.

JOHN 4:21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

JOHN 10:1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

JEREMIAH

- 4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.
- 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

JOHN 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou Me? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest thou Me? And he said unto Him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

ROMANS 9:27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

HEBREWS 9:11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

See: #1;#2; #3; #5; Ezekiel 34:13,14; Hosea 2:19-20; Zechariah 13:8,9; Luke 15:11-32; Acts 20:28; Romans 11:4-6; Ephesians 4:11-12; 1 Peter 5:1-4.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

JEREMIAH 4:2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in Him, and in Him shall they glory.

ACTS 11:1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the gentiles had also received the Word of God.

ACTS 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the gentiles granted repentance unto life.

ACTS 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of

JEREMIAH

the gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

ACTS 14:27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how He had opened the door of faith unto the gentiles.

GALATIANS 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

See: Genesis 22:18; Psalm 72:17.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

JEREMIAH 10:7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none like unto thee.*

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

LUKE 12:5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him, which after He hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear Him.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee:

2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? *Thou only art holy*: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #4; Isaiah 2:4; Jeremiah 10:6; Psalm 22:28; 1 Corinthians 1:19,20.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 12:15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

JEREMIAH 15:19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before Me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as My mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

JEREMIAH

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

JEREMIAH 24: 6 For I will set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know Me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto Me with their whole heart.

JEREMIAH 29:14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

HEBREWS 8:8 For finding fault with them, He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not

in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 16:14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, That brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, That brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither He had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

19 O LORD, my Strength, and my Fortress, and my Refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto Thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

JEREMIAH

PSALM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

ACTS 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

ACTS 10:45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

ACTS 13:47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

GALATIANS 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and

people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for *Thou* only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Acts 14:27; Acts 28:28; Romans 10:18; 1 Thessalonians 2:16.

Bo8 The omniscience of the Messiah.

JEREMIAH 17:10 I the LORD search the heart, *I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.*

JOHN 2:25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for He knew what was in man.

ROMANS 8:27 And He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of God.*

HEBREWS 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

JEREMIAH

REVELATION 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

See: Jeremiah 11:20; Jeremiah 20:12; Jeremiah 32:19; Psalm 7:9; Psalm 139:1,2,23,24; Proverbs 17:3.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 23:3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

JOHN 6:39 And this is the Father's will Which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

JOHN 10:27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of My hand.

29 My Father, which gave them Me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of My Father's hand.

30 I and My Father are one.

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

JOHN 18:9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spake, Of them which Thou gavest Me have I lost none.

1 PETER 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

See: #1; #2; #3; Micah 2:12,13; John 21:15-17; Acts 20:28,29; 1 Peter 5:1-5.

B04 G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

JEREMIAH 23:5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His name

JEREMIAH

*whereby He shall be called, THE LORD
OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.*

MATTHEW 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the son of Abraham.

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 1:71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;

73 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,

LUKE 19:9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

JOHN 1:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found Him, of Whom Moses in the law, and the prophets,

did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

1 CORINTHIANS 1:30 But of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, Who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

See: #1; #2; #3; Isaiah 7:14; Isaiah 53:10; Jeremiah 33:15; Zechariah 3:8; Psalm 72:2; Romans 3:22; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Philippians 3:9.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

JEREMIAH 28:9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

MATTHEW 3:17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

LUKE 2:14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

JEREMIAH

LUKE 24:36 And as they thus spake,
Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them,
and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

JOHN 14:27 Peace I leave with you, My
peace I give unto you: not as the world
giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart
be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

ACTS 10:36 The word which *God* sent unto
the children of Israel, preaching peace by
Jesus Christ: (He is Lord of all:)

ROMANS 10:15 And how shall they preach,
except they be sent? as it is written, How
beautiful are the feet of them that preach
the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings
of good things!

*See: Isaiah 52:7; Jeremiah 6:14; Ezekiel 13:10,16; Nahum 1:15;
Zechariah 9:10; Matthew 17:5; Luke 7:50; Luke 19:42;
John 20:19,21; Acts 9:31; Romans 5:1; Romans 8:6;
Romans 14:17; 1 Corinthians 14:33; Ephesians 2:14,15,17;
Colossians 3:15; 2 Thessalonians 3:16; Hebrews 12:14;
2 Peter 1:2,17; Revelation 1:4.*

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 30:3 For, lo, the days come,
saith the LORD, that I will bring again the
captivity of My people Israel and Judah,
saith the LORD: and I will cause them
to return to the land that I gave to their
fathers, and they shall possess it.

JEREMIAH 30:4-8

JEREMIAH 30:9 *But they shall serve the
LORD their God, and David their king,
whom I will raise up unto them.*

10 Therefore fear thou not, O My servant
Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be
dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee
from afar, and thy seed from the land of
their captivity; and Jacob shall return,
and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and
none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to
save thee: though I make a full end of all
nations whither I have scattered thee, yet
will I not make a full end of thee: but I will
correct thee in measure, and will not leave
thee altogether unpunished.

JEREMIAH 30:12-15

JEREMIAH 30:16 Therefore all they that
devour thee shall be devoured; and all
thine adversaries, every one of them, shall
go into captivity; and they that spoil thee
shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee
will I give for a prey.

JEREMIAH 30:17-18

JEREMIAH 30:19 And out of them shall
proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them
that make merry: and I will multiply them,
and they shall not be few; I will also glorify
them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime,
and their congregation shall be established
before Me, and I will punish all that
oppress them.

JEREMIAH 30:23-24

2 SAMUEL 22:51 *He is* the Tower of
salvation for His king: and sheweth mercy
to His anointed, unto David, and to his
seed for evermore.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her,
Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour
with God.

JEREMIAH

- 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.
- 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:
- 33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 1:69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

JOHN 12:15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

ACTS 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

- 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
- 27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.
- 28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

REVELATION 19:15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And He hath on *His* vesture and on His thigh a Name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Do8 The Messiah shall be the Surety.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 30:21 *And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their Governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto Me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto Me? saith the LORD.*

22 And ye shall be My people, and I will be your God.

JEREMIAH 24:7 And I will give them an heart to know Me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto Me with their whole heart.

HEBREWS 4:15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

JEREMIAH

HEBREWS 5:4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

- 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an High Priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.
- 6 As He saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

HEBREWS 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better testament.

- 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:
- 24 But this *Man*, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable Priesthood.
- 25 Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

HEBREWS 8:10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

See: Genesis 49:10; Deuteronomy 26:17-19; Jeremiah 24:7; Jeremiah 31:1,33; Ezekiel 11:20; Ezekiel 36:28; Ezekiel 37:27; Hosea 2:23; Zechariah 13:9; Hebrews 9:14-15,24.

- B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.
E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

JEREMIAH 31:1 At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people.

- 2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.
- 3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.
- 4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
- 5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.
- 6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.
- 7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.
- 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.
- 9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in

JEREMIAH

a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn.

GENESIS 45:7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

AMOS 9:11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

ACTS 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

ROMANS 9:27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

ROMANS 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

EPHESIANS 2:20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

1 PETER 2:9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:

REVELATION 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

REVELATION 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Jeremiah 31:10-14; Jeremiah 31:27-30; Jeremiah 31:38-40.

Co5 The prophecy of the murder of the children at Bethlehem.

JEREMIAH 31:15 Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and bitter weeping*; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

GENESIS 35:16 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.

JEREMIAH

- 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

MATTHEW 2:16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wrath, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

- 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied

JEREMIAH 31:22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

MATTHEW 1:18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

- 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee

Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

- 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

GALATIANS 4:4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

See: Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 7:14; Psalm 2:7,8; Luke 1:34,35.

- E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.
Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

JEREMIAH 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

- 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

- 33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people.

- 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

JEREMIAH

MATTHEW 26:27 And He took the cup,
and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them,
saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is My blood of the new testament,
which is shed for many for the remission
of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink
henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until
that day when I drink it new with you in
my Father's kingdom.

JOHN 1:15 John bare witness of Him,
and cried, saying, This was He of Whom
I spake, He that cometh after me is
preferred before me: for He was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received,
and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace
and truth came by Jesus Christ.

JOHN 6:45 It is written in the prophets,
And they shall be all taught of God. Every
man therefore that hath heard, and hath
learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:2 Ye are our epistle
written in our hearts, known and read
of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to
be the epistle of Christ ministered by us,
written not with ink, but with the Spirit of
the living God; not in tables of stone, but
in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ
to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves
to think any thing as of ourselves; but our
sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers
of the new testament; not of the letter,

but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth,
but the Spirit giveth life.

GALATIANS 3:17 And this I say, *that* the
covenant, that was confirmed before of
God in Christ, the law, which was four
hundred and thirty years after, cannot
disannul, that it should make the promise
of none effect.

HEBREWS 8:6 But now hath He obtained
a more excellent ministry, by how much
also He is the Mediator of a better covenant,
which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless,
then should no place have been sought for
the second.

8 For finding fault with them, He saith,
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when
I will make a new covenant with the house
of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made
with their fathers in the day when I took
them by the hand to lead them out of the
land of Egypt; because they continued not
in My covenant, and I regarded them not,
saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make
with the house of Israel after those days,
saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their
mind, and write them in their hearts: and
I will be to them a God, and they shall be
to Me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his
neighbour, and every man his brother,
saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know
Me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their
unrighteousness, and their sins and their
iniquities will I remember no more.

JEREMIAH

13 In that He saith, A new *covenant*, He hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

1 JOHN 2:27 But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

See: #1; #2; Exodus 19; Exodus 20; Acts 2:14-47.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 32:37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be My people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear Me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul.

EZEKIEL 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

LUKE 1:72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;

73 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

74 That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life.

JOHN 17:21 That they all may be one; as Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me.

ACTS 4:32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

HEBREWS 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better testament.

1 JOHN 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

JEREMIAH

- 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.
- 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

1 JOHN 5:18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Genesis 17:7; Deuteronomy 26:17-19; Isaiah 55:3; 2 Corinthians 13:11; Galatians 3:14-17; Hebrews 6:13-18; Hebrews 8:9-11.

- E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.
E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 33:6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against Me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against Me.

9 And it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

JEREMIAH 33:10-13

- MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.
- 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:
- 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

- LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
- 19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
- 20 And He closed the book, and He gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.
- 21 And He began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

JOHN 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

- HEBREWS 8:10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:
- 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

JEREMIAH

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

1 **PETER 2:24** Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by Whose stripes ye were healed.

1 **JOHN 1:7** But if we walk in the Light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Psalm 65:3; John 18:37; Hebrews 9:11-14.

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

D03 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E08 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

JEREMIAH 33:14 *Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.*

15 *In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and He shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.*

16 *In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our RIGHTEOUSNESS.*

17 *For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a Man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;*

18 *Neither shall the priests the Levites want a Man before Me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.*

22 *As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.*

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

HEBREWS 7:17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the

JEREMIAH

weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but This with an oath by Him that said unto Him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

1 PETER 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Him Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who is* the faithful Witness, *and* the first Begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

REVELATION 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

See: #1; #2; #5; Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 11:1-5; Isaiah 53:2; 2 Corinthians 1:20; 1 Peter 2:9.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

JEREMIAH 50:4 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

ISAIAH 44:22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto Me; for I have redeemed thee.

JEREMIAH

MICAH 7:19 He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us; He will subdue our iniquities; and Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, *there is no more offering for sin.*

See: #2; #3.

ACTS 3:19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

ACTS 3:26 Unto you first God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

ROMANS 8:33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is God that justifieth.*

34 Who is he that condemneth? *It is Christ that died, yea rather, That is risen again, Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us.*

ROMANS 11:16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump is also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

HEBREWS 10:16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

EZEKIEL

Bo3 The Messiah is the Son of man.

EZEKIEL 1:26 And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

DANIEL 7:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *he* saith, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

HEBREWS 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken *this* is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

REVELATION 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

See: Isaiah 6:1; Zechariah 6:13; Daniel 7:9,10; Hebrews 12:2; Revelation 4:2,3; Revelation 20:11.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 11:17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

EZEKIEL 36:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do *them*.

MATTHEW 3:11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He That cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

EZEKIEL

JOHN 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God.

ACTS 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

TITUS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

1 PETER 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

See: #1; #2; #3; *John 1:13; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 Peter 2:2; 1 John 2:29; 1 John 3:9; 1 John 4:7; 1 John 5:1,4,18.*

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

EZEKIEL 16:60 Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

MATTHEW 26:28 For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

HEBREWS 8:6 But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

EZEKIEL

13 In that He saith, A new *covenant*,
He hath made the first old. Now that
which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready
to vanish away.

*See: #1; #2; #5; Luke 22:14-20; John 6:45; 2 Corinthians 3:2-6,14-16;
Hebrews 10:15-17; Hebrews 12:24; Hebrews 13:20.*

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

EZEKIEL 17:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD;

I will also take of the highest branch of
the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop
off from the top of his young twigs a
tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high
mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will
I plant *it*: and it shall bring forth boughs,
and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and
under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing;
in the shadow of the branches thereof
shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know
that I the LORD have brought down the
high tree, have exalted the low tree, have
dried up the green tree, and have made
the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have
spoken and have done *it*.

MATTHEW 7:17 Even so every good tree
bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt
tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit,
neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good
fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good
fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know
them.

JOHN 12:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground
and die, it abideth alone: but if it die,
it bringeth forth much fruit.

JOHN 15:4 Abide in Me, and I in you.
As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself,
except it abide in the vine; no more can ye,
except ye abide in Me.

5 I am the Vine, ye *are* the branches: He
that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same
bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me
ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth
as a branch, and is withered; and men
gather them, and cast *them* into the fire,
and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in
you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall
be done unto you.

8 Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear
much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also
hath highly exalted Him, and given Him
a name which is above every name:

10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee
should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things*
in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that
Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God
the Father.

*See: Isaiah 4:2; Isaiah 11:1; Isaiah 27:6; Isaiah 55:12,13;
Jeremiah 23:5; Jeremiah 33:15,16; Zechariah 4:12-14;
Zechariah 6:12-13; Psalm 80:15;
Psalm 92:12; Psalm 96:11-13.*

EZEKIEL

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

EZEKIEL 20:34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

EZEKIEL 20:36-39

EZEKIEL 20:40 For in Mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

EZEKIEL 20:43-44

ROMANS 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

GALATIANS 6:15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

EPHESIANS 1:5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,

6 To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the Beloved.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Ezekiel 28:24-26.

GO3 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

EZEKIEL 21:26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall not be* the same: exalt *him that is low*, and abase *him that is high*.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be *no more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

HEBREWS 2:7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst Him with glory and honour, and didst set Him over the works of thy hands:

EZEKIEL

- 8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under His feet. For in that He put all in subjection under Him, He left nothing *that is* not put under Him. But now we see not yet all things put under Him.
- 9 But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

REVELATION 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

REVELATION 4: 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

- 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.
-

- E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.
Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

EZEKIEL 33:32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

- 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

MATTHEW 21:46 But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitude, because they took Him for a prophet.

LUKE 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited His people.

LUKE 7:31 And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

- 32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous Man, and a winebibber, a Friend of publicans and sinners!

- 35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

JOHN 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said,

EZEKIEL

This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

See: Jeremiah 28:9.

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

EZEKIEL 34:11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search My sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

22 Therefore will I save My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 *And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David; he shall feed them, and He shall be their Shepherd.*

24 *And I the LORD will be their God, and My servant David a Prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.*

EZEKIEL 34:25-31

EZEKIEL 20:41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

EZEKIEL 28:25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

EZEKIEL 30:3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

EZEKIEL

LUKE 15:4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

JOHN 10:9 I am the Door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 I am the good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My *sheep*, and am known of Mine.

15 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

JOHN 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith

unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs.

HEBREWS 13:20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to Whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

1 **PETER 2:25** For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 **PETER 5:4** And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

REVELATION 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Zephaniah 1:15.

EZEKIEL

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

EZEKIEL 36:8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

EZEKIEL 36:9-14

EZEKIEL 36:15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

EZEKIEL 36:24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

EZEKIEL 36:29-30

EZEKIEL 36:31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

EZEKIEL 36:32-38

EZEKIEL 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

ROMANS 6:21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

ROMANS 8:14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

2 **CORINTHIANS 3:7** But if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

2 **CORINTHIANS 5:17** Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature:

EZEKIEL

old things are passed away; behold,
all things are become new.

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,
23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

GALATIANS 6:15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Exodus 19; Exodus 20; Luke 11:13; Acts 2:14-47; 1 Corinthians 3:16; Ephesians 1:13,14; Ephesians 2:10; Titus 3:5,6; Hebrews 10:22; 1 Peter 1:18,19,22; 1 John 3:24; 1 John 5:5.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.
E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.
Go6 The abode of the Holy Spirit.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.
Ho10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of Peace.

EZEKIEL 37:1-8

EZEKIEL 37:9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

JEREMIAH 31:1 At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

EZEKIEL 36:10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

EZEKIEL 39:25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

ROMANS 8:11 But if the Spirit of Him That raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

ROMANS 11:1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture

EZEKIEL

saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying,

- 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.
- 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of Baal*.
- 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

ROMANS 11:24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

- 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.
- 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
- 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

ROMANS 11:32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

See: #1; #2; #5; Numbers 17:12,13; Psalm 126:2,3; Psalm 141:7; Isaiah 32:15; Isaiah 66:14; Jeremiah 33:24-26; Ezekiel 11:19; Ezekiel 16:62,63; 28:25; 36:24-31; 37:21,25; 39:29; Hosea 6:2; Joel 2:28; Amos 9:14,15; Zechariah 12:10; Titus 3:5,6.

- E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.
- E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.
- E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.
- H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
- H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

EZEKIEL 37:21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

- 22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one King shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:
- 23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be My people, and I will be their God.
- 24 *And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.*
- 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.
- 26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

EZEKIEL

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

EZEKIEL 11:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in My statutes, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 10:14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My *sheep*, and am known of Mine.

15 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the *sheep*.

16 And other *sheep* I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again.

ROMANS 11:15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

COLOSSIANS 2:9 For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

EZEKIEL

REVELATION 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Genesis 17:7; Exodus 31:13; Deuteronomy 30:1-10; 2 Samuel 23:5; Psalm 126:1-6; Isaiah 9:5,6; Isaiah 27:6,12,13; Isaiah 40:11; Isaiah 43:5,6; Isaiah 49:8-26; Isaiah 55:3,4; Isaiah 59:20,21; Isaiah 60:21,22; Jeremiah 16:14-17; Jeremiah 23:3-8; Jeremiah 30:3,8-10,11,17-22; Jeremiah 31:8-10,27,32-40; Jeremiah 32:37-44; Jeremiah 33:7-26; Jeremiah 50:4,5; Ezekiel 11:11-16; Ezekiel 14:11; Ezekiel 20:12,43; Ezekiel 28:25,26; Ezekiel 34:13,23-25; Ezekiel 36:23-31,36-38; Ezekiel 38:23; Ezekiel 39:7; Ezekiel 43:7-9; Daniel 2:44,45; Hosea 1:11; Hosea 2:18-23; Hosea 3:4,5; Hosea 14:5-8; Joel 3:20; Amos 9:14,15; Obadiah 1:17-21; Micah 5:1-3; 7:11,12; Zechariah 2:2-6; Zechariah 6:12,13; Zechariah 8:4,5; Zechariah 13:1,2; Zechariah 14:11,21; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Ephesians 5:25-26; 1 Thessalonians 5:23.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

ZECHARIAH 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

2 TIMOTHY 3:1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

See: #1; #4; Isaiah 2:2; Ezekiel 36:23; Ezekiel 38:8,23; Ezekiel 39:21; Daniel 10:14; Micah 4:1, 7:15-17.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

HEBREWS 12:29 For our God is a consuming fire.

See: Ezekiel 36:5,6; Psalm 18:7,8; Psalm 89:46.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:19 For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

HEBREWS 12:26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

REVELATION 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

See: Isaiah 42:13; Ezekiel 39:25; Joel 2:18; Joel 3:16; Haggai 2:6,7,21,22; Zechariah 1:14; Zechariah 14:3-5; Revelation 16:10.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

EZEKIEL

REVELATION 6:12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

See: #6; Isaiah 30:25; Jeremiah 4:23-26; Hosea 4:3; Zechariah 14:3-5.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

HAGGAI 2:22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

REVELATION 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

REVELATION 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

See: #6; Psalm 11:6; Isaiah 28:17; Isaiah 29:6; Isaiah 54:17; Jeremiah 25:31; Ezekiel 13:11; Zechariah 12:2,9.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 38:23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

MATTHEW 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

2 **THESSALONIANS 1:7** And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

HEBREWS 12:26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

EZEKIEL

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* Thy ways, Thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? *for Thou only art* holy; for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God That sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

REVELATION 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

See: #1; #5; #6; Ezekiel 36:23; Ezekiel 37:28; 2 Peter 3:10,11.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

GO4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

EZEKIEL 39:6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make My holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute My holy Name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; *this is the day* whereof I have spoken.

21 And I will set My glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

EZEKIEL

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy Name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

JOEL 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My spirit.

JOHN 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.

ACTS 2:33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

ROMANS 9:6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

ROMANS 11:1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 Lord, they have killed Thy prophets, and digged down Thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to Myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

EZEKIEL

- 6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.
- 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

- 27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.
- 28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.
- 29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
- 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:
- 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Ezekiel 40-48; Acts 2:14-18; 1 John 3:24.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

EZEKIEL 47:6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

- 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.
- 8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue

out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

- 9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.
- 10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- 11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.
- 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

EZEKIEL 47:13-23

MATTHEW 4:18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

- 19 And He saith unto them, Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.
- 20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed Him.

EZEKIEL

MATTHEW 13:47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

REVELATION 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

*See: #1; #2; #5; Genesis 2:10; Numbers 34:1-12;
Isaiah 43:19,20; Psalm 65:9.*

HOSEA

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

HOSEA 1:10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not My people, *there* it shall be said unto them, Ye *are* the sons of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

GENESIS 13:16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

JOHN 11:52 And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

ACTS 2:47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

ROMANS 9:26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

GALATIANS 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

GALATIANS 6:15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

EPHESIANS 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

HEBREWS 11:12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so *many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

REVELATION 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

See: #1; #2; #3; Genesis 32:12; Isaiah 43:5,6; Isaiah 49:17-26; Isaiah 54:1-3; Isaiah 60:4-22; Isaiah 66:20-22; Hosea 2:22; Romans 9:24-27.

HOSEA

- B20 The love of the King for His people.
E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.
E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.
H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

HOSEA 2:15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call Me Ishi; and shalt call Me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto Me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not

obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were not My people, Thou art My people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.*

ISAIAH 11:6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

ISAIAH 54:5 For thy Maker *is* thine Husband; the LORD of hosts *is* His Name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall He be called.

HABAKKUK 2:4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

MATTHEW 11:27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

JOHN 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent.

ROMANS 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

HOSEA

ROMANS 9:24 Even us, whom He hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the gentiles?

25 As He saith also in Hosea, I will call them My people, which were not My people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not My people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

2 **CORINTHIANS 11:2** For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

HEBREWS 8:11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

1 **JOHN 5:20** And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

REVELATION 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

REVELATION 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

See: #1; #2; #3; Leviticus 26:40-45; Deuteronomy 26:17-19; Deuteronomy 30:3-5; Isaiah 49:13-26; Isaiah 51:3; Jeremiah 2:2; Jeremiah 3:12-24; Jeremiah 24:7; Jeremiah 30:18-22; Jeremiah 31:1-37; Jeremiah 32:36-41; Jeremiah 33:6-26; Ezekiel 34:22-31; Ezekiel 36:8-15; Ezekiel 37:11-28; Ezekiel 39:25-29; Hosea 1:11; Amos 9:11-15; Micah 7:14-20; Zephaniah 3:12-20; Zechariah 1:16,17; Zechariah 8: 12-15; Zechariah 10:9-12; Zechariah 13:9.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

HOSEA 3:4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

MATTHEW 24:1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and His disciples came to *Him* for to shew Him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

LUKE 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive

HOSEA

into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

JOHN 19:15 But they cried out, Away with *Him*, away with *Him*, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

See: Genesis 49:10; Ezekiel 34:23,24; Micah 5:1-4; Zechariah 13:2; Daniel 8:11-13; Daniel 9:27; Daniel 12:11; Hebrews 10:26.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSEA 3:5 *Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their King; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.*

ACTS 15:16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds;

See: #2; Jeremiah 3:22,23; Hosea 5:15; Hosea 10:3.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSEA 6:1 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

ROMANS 11:15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

1 CORINTHIANS 15:4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again **the third day** according to the scriptures:

See: #1; #2; Genesis 1:9-13; Numbers 17:8; Isaiah 26:19; Isaiah 55:7; Jeremiah 3:22; Lamentations 3:22,40-41; Hosea 5:15; Hosea 14:1; Luke 24:21; John 2:1; Romans 14:8; Revelation 11:14,15.

HOSEA

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSEA 6:3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

2 SAMUEL 23:3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

LUKE 1:78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

JOHN 17:3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent.

REVELATION 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

See: #1; #2; Hosea 10:12; 2 Peter 1:19.

Eo2 The place of the ministry of the Messiah.

HOSEA 11:1 When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called My son out of Egypt.

MATTHEW 2:13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young Child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him.

14 When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called My Son.

Eo4 The victory over sin by the Messiah.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSEA 13:14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought

HOSEA

to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, Which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

See: Isaiah 26:19; 1 Corinthians 15:21-22; 2 Corinthians 5:4; Revelation 20:13; Revelation 21:14.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HOSEA 14:4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for Mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From Me is thy fruit found.

ISAIAH 44:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

MICAH 4:4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

MICAH 5:7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

ZECHARIAH 3:10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

SONG OF SOLOMON 2:3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my Beloved among the sons. I sat down under His shadow with great delight, and His fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

LUKE 3:8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

LUKE 6:43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

HOSEA

- JOHN 15:2** Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.
- 3** Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
- 4** Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me.
- 5** I am the Vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.
- 6** If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.
- 7** If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
- 8** Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

*See: #1; #2; #3. Psalm 72:16; Isaiah 27:6; Isaiah 35:2;
Isaiah 57:18; Jeremiah 2:21; Jeremiah 3:22;
Jeremiah 33:6; Ezekiel 17:8; Ezekiel 17:22-24;
Hosea 2:11; Hosea 10:1; Joel 2:22; Habakkuk 3:17,18.*

JOEL

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

JOEL 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is nigh* at hand;

JOEL 2:2-12

JOEL 2:13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

JOEL 2:15-17

ROMANS 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

1 THESSALONIANS 5:2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

1 PETER 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

See: #5; #6; Psalm 103:8, Isaiah 57:15, Isaiah 66:2, Amos 3:6, Micah 7:18, Zephaniah 2:3, Zephaniah 3:11, Zechariah 8:3, Malachi 4:2.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

JOEL 2:18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

JOEL 2:20-22

JOEL 2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

JOEL 2:24-25

JOEL 2:26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that I am* the LORD your God, and none else: and My people shall never be ashamed.

ROMANS 9:23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

JAMES 5:11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

JOEL

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

See: #1; #2; #3; Psalm 72:6,7.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

G04 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

JOEL 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit.

ISAIAH 44:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour My spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring:

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

LUKE 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him?

JOHN 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.

JOHN 7:38 He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

JOHN 14:16 And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

JOHN 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me:

JOHN 16:7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you.

8 And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on Me;
10 Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but

JOEL

whatsoever He shall hear, *that* shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

ACTS 2:16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

ACTS 10:44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

ACTS 13:2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

ROMANS 5:5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost Which is given unto us.

ROMANS 8:13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of

God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

1 CORINTHIANS 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit Which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

1 CORINTHIANS 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *Which is* in you, Which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

*See: Proverbs 1:23; Matthew 12:32; Romans 8:9-12;
1 Corinthians 12:4,8,11,13; 1 Corinthians 15:45;
2 Corinthians 3:6; Galatians 4:6;
2 Thessalonians 2:13; 1 Peter 1:11,12.*

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

JOEL 2:30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

JOEL

MATTHEW 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

MATTHEW 27:45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

MARK 13:24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,
25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

LUKE 21:11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

LUKE 21:25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;
26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

ACTS 2:19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth

beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

REVELATION 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

See: #5; #6; #7; Isaiah 13:9,10; Isaiah 34:4,5; Joel 2:10; Joel 3:15; Zechariah 13:9; Psalm 50:15; Romans 10:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:2.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

JOEL 3:1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

JOEL 3:2-16

JOEL 3:17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all

the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

- 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.
- 20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.
- 21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

DANIEL 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

MICAH 4:7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

ZECHARIAH 13:1 In that day there shall be a Fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

JOHN 4:13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

- 14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be

in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

REVELATION 21:6 And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

REVELATION 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

REVELATION 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

- 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.
- 3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Deuteronomy 30:3; 2 Chronicles 6:36-39; Isaiah 43:6; Isaiah 11:11-16; Isaiah 19:1-15; Isaiah 33:20-22; Isaiah 41:17-20; Isaiah 52:1; Isaiah 55:12,13; Jeremiah 16:15,16; Jeremiah 23:3-8; Jeremiah 30:3,18; Jeremiah 31:23-25; Jeremiah 49:17; Lamentations 4:21,22; Ezekiel 35:1-15; Ezekiel 36:25-38; Ezekiel 37:21-28; Ezekiel 39:25-29; Ezekiel 43:12; Ezekiel 47:1-12; Joel 2:27; Amos 9:13-15; Zephaniah 3:14-20; Zechariah 8:3; Zechariah 10:10-12; Zechariah 14:8,9, 18-21; Malachi 1:3,4

AMOS

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

AMOS 8:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

MATTHEW 27:45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

See: Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

AMOS 8:11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

MATTHEW 4:25 And there followed Him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judaea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

MATTHEW 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

MATTHEW 8:1 When He was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

MATTHEW 9:36 But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

MATTHEW 12:23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?

MATTHEW 13:34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them:

MATTHEW 21:11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

MATTHEW 22:33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

See: Matthew 9:33; Matthew 12:15; Matthew 13:2; Matthew 14:13; Matthew 15:30,31; Mark 10:1; Luke 4:42; Luke 5:15; Luke 9:11.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E20 The Messiah shall make a new covenant.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

AMOS 9:11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by My Name, saith the LORD, That doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

AMOS

14 And I will bring again the captivity of My people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

ACTS 15:14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; Isaiah 11:14; Isaiah 14:1,2; Obadiah 1:8.

OBADIAH

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

OBADIAH 1:17 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

ISAIAH 24:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

PSALM 2:6 Yet have I set My King upon My holy hill of Zion.

PSALM 102:15 So the heathen shall fear the Name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with Him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having His Father's Name written in their foreheads.

REVELATION 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

JONAH

601 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

JONAH 1:17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

JONAH 2:2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and He heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* Thou heardest my voice.

- 3** For Thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.
- 4** Then I said, I am cast out of Thy sight; yet I will look again toward Thy holy temple.
- 5** The waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.
- 6** I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast Thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.
- 7** When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.

MATTHEW 12:39 But He answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

- 40** For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

- 41** The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a Greater than Jonas is here.

MATTHEW 16:4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And He left them, and departed.

See: Genesis 22:4; 2 Kings 20:8; Psalm 27:13; Psalm 42:7; Psalm 66:11,12; Psalm 68:1; Psalm 69:1,2.

MICAH

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

MICAH 2:12 I will surely assemble,

O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of men*.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

ISAIAH 42:13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, He shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: He shall cry, yea, roar; He shall prevail against His enemies.

ISAIAH 55:4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.

HEBREWS 2:9 But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became Him, for Whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

HEBREWS 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

HEBREWS 6:20 Whither the Forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

REVELATION 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and He that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto Him: and He went forth conquering, and to conquer.

REVELATION 7:17 For the Lamb Which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; John 10:27-30; Revelation 19:13-17.

MICAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

MICAH 4:1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

ISAIAH 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

LUKE 1:33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

ACTS 17:31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

ROMANS 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

MICAH

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Matthew 25:31,32; John 5:22-29; Acts 4:32-35.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

MICAH 5:1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

MATTHEW 26:67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote *Him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote Thee?

See: Isaiah 33:22; Lamentations 3:30; Matthew 27:30; John 18:22; John 19:3.

A04 The Messiah exists from eternity.

Co3 The place of the birth of the Messiah.

MICAH 5:2 *But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands*

of Judah, yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me That is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

MATTHEW 2:4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, That shall rule My people Israel.

LUKE 1:31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call His name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 2:4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes,

MICAH

and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

JOHN 7:41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

1 PETER 1:20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,
21 Who by Him do believe in God, That raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

See: Isaiah 9:6,7; Isaiah 11:1; Isaiah 53:2; Ezekiel 17:22-24; Ezekiel 34:23,24; Ezekiel 37:22-25; Amos 9:11; Zechariah 9:9; Psalm 102:25-27; Psalm 132:6; Proverbs 8:22-31; Ruth 4:11; 1 Chronicles 4:4; Luke 23:38; John 1:1-3; John 19:14-22; Hebrews 13:8; 1 John 1:1; Revelation 1:11-18; Revelation 19:16; Revelation 21:6.

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

MICAH 5:3 Therefore will He give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of His brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 And He shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the Name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall He be great unto the ends of the earth.

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

JOHN 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

JOHN 10:27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:
28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of My hand.
29 My Father, which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of My Father's hand.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #3; Matthew 25:31; John 14:9-11; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Revelation 1:13-18; Revelation 12:1,2.

MICAH

Bo4 The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

MICAH 5:5 And this *Man* shall be the peace;

JOHN 14:27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

ROMANS 16:20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

EPHESIANS 2:14 For He is our peace, Who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

COLOSSIANS 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

HEBREWS 13:20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

See: Isaiah 9:6,7; Psalm 72:7; Luke 2:14; John 14:27;
John 16:33; Romans 3:17; 2 Corinthians 13:11; Ephesians 2:14-17;
Philippians 4:9; 1 Thessalonians 5:23;
2 Thessalonians 3:16; Hebrews 7:2.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

MICAH 7:15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of Thee.

18 Who is a God like unto Thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He retaineth not His anger for ever, because He delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us; He will subdue our iniquities; and Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

ISAIAH 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and He will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.

HOSEA 3:5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.

MICAH

ZECHARIAH 10:6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

LAMENTATIONS 3:32 But though He cause grief, yet will He have compassion according to the multitude of His mercies.

2 CHRONICLES 7:14 If My people, which are called by My Name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

MATTHEW 18:21 Then came Peter to Him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

LUKE 7:49 And they that sat at meat with Him began to say within themselves, Who is This That forgiveth sins also?

HEBREWS 10:16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

1 PETER 2:10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

See: #1; #2; #3; #5; Psalm 103:3.

HABAKKUK

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HABAKKUK 2:3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

ISAIAH 8:17 And I will wait upon the LORD, That hideth His face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for Him.

ISAIAH 46:13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and My salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel My glory.

PSALM 130:5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in His Word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

LUKE 18:7 And shall not God avenge His own elect, which cry day and night unto Him, though He bear long with them?

8 I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall He find faith on the earth?

HEBREWS 10:37 For yet a little while, and He That shall come will come, and will not tarry.

2 PETER 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

See: Isaiah 30:18; Lamentations 3:25,26; Micah 7:7; Psalm 27:14; Luke 2:25; 2 Thessalonians 2:6-8; James 5:7,8.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

HABAKKUK 2:4 Behold, his soul *which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.*

ROMANS 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

GALATIANS 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

GALATIANS 3:11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident: for,* The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

HEBREWS 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, My soul shall have no pleasure in him.

See: Isaiah 53:11; Jeremiah 23:5; Matthew 27:19; Acts 3:14; Acts 22:14; 1 John 2:1; 1 John 5:10-12.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HABAKKUK 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

ISAIAH 11:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain: for the

HABAKKUK

earth shall be full of the knowledge of
the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel
sounded; and there were great voices in
heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this
world are become *the kingdoms* of our
Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall
reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear
Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for
Thou only *art* holy: for all nations shall
come and worship before Thee; for Thy
judgments are made manifest.

*See: #1; Isaiah 6:3; Psalm 67:1-7; Psalm 72:19;
Psalm 86:9; Psalm 98:1-8.*

ZEPHANIAH

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZEPHANIAH 3:9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

ZEPHANIAH 3:10-11

ZEPHANIAH 3:12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to Zion*, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing.

ZEPHANIAH 3:18-19

ZEPHANIAH 3:20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

EZEKIEL 37:24 And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

MATTHEW 21:9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

MATTHEW 26:60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure Thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

MATTHEW 27:12 And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?

ZEPHANIAH

14 And He answered him to never a word;
insomuch that the governor marvelled
greatly.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon
me, because he hath anointed me to
preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent
me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach
deliverance to the captives, and recovering
of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them
that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and
remission of sins should be preached in
His Name among all nations, beginning
at Jerusalem.

JOHN 13:1 Now before the feast of the
passover, when Jesus knew that His hour
was come that He should depart out of this
world unto the Father, having loved His
own which were in the world, He loved
them unto the end.

JOHN 15:11 These things have I spoken
unto you, that My joy might remain in
you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is My commandment, That ye love
one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that
a man lay down his life for his friends.

ROMANS 8:37 Nay, in all these things we
are more than conquerors through Him
that loved us.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear
Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? for
Thou only *art* holy: for all nations shall

come and worship before Thee; for Thy
judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 19:1 And after these things
I heard a great voice of much people in
heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and
glory, and honour, and power, unto the
Lord our God:

*See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Isaiah 62:1-7; Isaiah 65:19;
Jeremiah 32:41; Matthew 28:18,19; Acts 6:7;
Acts 9:15; Revelation 19:7.*

HAGGAI

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

HAGGAI 2:6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

7 And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

GENESIS 49:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto Him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

ROMANS 14:17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

2 **CORINTHIANS 3:9** For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

REVELATION 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Luke 21:10,11.

Co1 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

HAGGAI 2:23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, My servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

LUKE 3:23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

ZECHARIAH

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

E19 The Messiah shall comfort.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 1:16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

ISAIAH 40:1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

ISAIAH 66:13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

MATTHEW 9:35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

LUKE 4:43 And He said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

ACTS 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

ACTS 5:16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 2:1-2

ZECHARIAH 2:3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

ZECHARIAH 2:6-9;

ZECHARIAH

ZECHARIAH 2:10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be My people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

PSALM 40:7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me,

LUKE 2:32 A light to lighten the gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

JOHN 8:14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, *yet* My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

JOHN 8:42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love Me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me.

JOHN 14:28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I.

ACTS 9:15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto Me,

to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

ROMANS 3:29 *Is He* the God of the Jews only? *is He* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

ROMANS 15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name.

10 And again He saith, Rejoice, ye gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people.

12 And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the gentiles; in Him shall the gentiles trust.

HEBREWS 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

ZECHARIAH

HEBREWS 10:7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.

REVELATION 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

REVELATION 22:7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

REVELATION 22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

REVELATION 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

REVELATION 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; John 17:13; Acts 10:45; Acts 11:1,18; Hebrews 10:9; 1 Peter 5:4.

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.
D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.
D10 The Messiah shall be the Judge.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 3:1 And He shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD That hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And He answered and spake unto those that stood before Him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him He said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of the LORD stood by.

ZECHARIAH 3:6-7

ZECHARIAH 3:8 *Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH.*

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

ZECHARIAH

MATTHEW 22:11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

ROMANS 16:20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

EPHESIANS 6:11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

1 **JOHN 3:8** He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

REVELATION 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and

upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

REVELATION 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

ZECHARIAH

REVELATION 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Isaiah 6:2,3; Isaiah 64:6; Zechariah 6:11-13.

Do3 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 6:12 *And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the Man Whose name is The BRANCH; and He shall grow up out of His place, and He shall build the temple of the LORD:*

13 *Even He shall build the temple of the LORD; and He shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon His throne; and He shall be a priest upon His throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them Both.*

15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

MATTHEW 12:6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *One* greater than the temple.

MATTHEW 26:61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

LUKE 1:31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 2:19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?

21 But He spake of the temple of His body.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.

ACTS 2:39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

ACTS 15:14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen

ZECHARIAH

down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, Who doeth all these things.

2 **CORINTHIANS 6:16** And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

EPHESIANS 2:19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the Chief corner *stone*;

21 In Whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In Whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

HEBREWS 3:3 For this *Man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but He that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over His own house; Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

HEBREWS 7:24 But this *Man*, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

HEBREWS 10:12 But this man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

1 **PETER 3:22** Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

REVELATION 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

See: #1; #3; Isaiah 9:6; Zechariah 4:1-6; Acts 2:1-4, 16-18, 37-42, 17:31, 19:4-6; Ephesians 1:20-23; Philippians 2:7-11; Hebrews 2:7-9.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 8:1-2

ZECHARIAH 8:3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

ZECHARIAH

- 4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.
- 5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
- 6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.
- 7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;
- 8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

ZECHARIAH 8:9-11

ZECHARIAH 8:12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

- 13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

ZECHARIAH 8:14-19

ZECHARIAH 8:20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

- 21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

- 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.
- 23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that God is with you*.

LUKE 24:45 Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

- 46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
- 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

- 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
- 27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.
- 28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.
- 29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
- 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

ZECHARIAH

- 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
- 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all.

2 **CORINTHIANS 6:16** And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

ROMANS 15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

- 9 And that the gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to Thee among the gentiles, and sing unto Thy Name.
- 10 And again He saith, Rejoice, ye gentiles, with His people.
- 11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people.
- 12 And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the gentiles; in Him shall the gentiles trust.

ROMANS 16:25 Now to Him That is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

- 26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

GALATIANS 3:8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

REVELATION 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

*See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Luke 8:43,44;
John 12:20,21; Revelation 7:9.*

ZECHARIAH

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

Fo2 The entry of the Messiah into Jerusalem is predicted.

ZECHARIAH 9:9 *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*

GENESIS 49:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

ISAIAH 62:11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.

MATTHEW 21:4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

JOHN 12:12 On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when He had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, Thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not His disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.

See: Isaiah 12:6; Isaiah 40:9; Isaiah 52:9-10; Zephaniah 3:14,15; Zechariah 2:10; Mark 11:7-10; Luke 19:29-38.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

E24 The Messiah shall bring peace.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 9:10 *And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen: and His dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.*

ZECHARIAH 9:11-12

ISAIAH 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the **government** shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of **Peace**.

7 Of the increase of **his government** and **peace** there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

ZECHARIAH

PSALM 72:7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of **peace** so long as the moon endureth.

MATTHEW 8:27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is This, that even the winds and the sea obey Him!

MATTHEW 9:6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath **power** on earth to forgive sins, (then saith He to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All **power** is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

MARK 1:27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with **authority** commandeth He even the unclean spirits, and they do obey Him.

LUKE 2:14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth **peace**, good will toward men.

LUKE 4:32 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for His word was with **power**.

JOHN 5:22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

JOHN 5:27 And hath given Him **authority** to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

JOHN 10:17 Therefore doth my Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have **power** to take it again. This **commandment** have I received of My Father.

JOHN 14:27 **Peace** I leave with you, My **peace** I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

JOHN 16:33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have **peace**. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

2 As Thou hast given Him **power** over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

ACTS 9:31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were **edified**; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

ACTS 10:36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching **peace** by Jesus Christ: (He is Lord of all:)

ROMANS 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have **peace** with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

ZECHARIAH

EPHESIANS 2:17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

2 THESSALONIANS 3:16 Now the Lord of peace Himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; 1 Samuel 2:10; Isaiah 26:12; Isaiah 45:22; Isaiah 48:18; Isaiah 52:7; Isaiah 53:5; Isaiah 55:12; Isaiah 57:19; Isaiah 62:11; Isaiah 66:12; Jeremiah 8:11; Jeremiah 16:19-21; Jeremiah 28:9; Jeremiah 33:9; Hosea 1:7; Hosea 2:18; Micah 5:4,10,11; Haggai 2:32; Psalm 2:8; Psalm 22:27; Psalm 37:11; Psalm 67:7; Psalm 72:8; Psalm 85:8-10; Psalm 98:3; Psalm 122:6-8; Psalm 147:14; Daniel 4:17; Daniel 7:13,14,27; Mark 1:27; Luke 4:32; Luke 10:19; Luke 11:31; Luke 12:15; John 10:17,18; John 20:19,21,26; Romans 10:15,17,18; Romans 14:17; 1 Corinthians 15:24; 2 Corinthians 10:4,5; Ephesians 2:14,15; Colossians 1:20; Colossians 3:15; 2 Peter 3:14.

D05 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 10:3-5

ZECHARIAH 10:6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they* of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember Me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And He shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in His Name, saith the LORD.

MATTHEW 24:14 And this gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

LUKE 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the gentiles, until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.

ROMANS 11:11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is* come unto the gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

ZECHARIAH

- 12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the gentiles; how much more their fulness?
- 13 For I speak to you gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the gentiles, I magnify mine office:
- 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.
- 15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

*See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Acts 2:5-11;
1 Peter 1:1,2; Revelation 8:7-11.*

Fo4 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 11:4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;
5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.
6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

EZEKIEL 34:23 And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, *even* my servant David; He shall feed them, and He shall be their Shepherd.

MICAH 5:4 And He shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the Name of the LORD His God; and they shall abide: for now shall He be great unto the ends of the earth.

MATTHEW 15:24 But He answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

MATTHEW 23:1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples,
2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

LUKE 19:41 And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it,
42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.
43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,
44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

ZECHARIAH

JOHN 19:13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *Him*, away with *Him*, crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

JOHN 21:15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou Me? He saith unto Him, Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest thou Me? And he said unto Him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

See: Isaiah 40:9-11; Matthew 23:14,37; Matthew 24:10; Luke 12:52,53; Luke 21:16,17; John 12:13; Hebrews 2:3; Hebrews 10:26,27.

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

ZECHARIAH 11:7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even you*, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

MATTHEW 9:35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 But when He saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

MATTHEW 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

JOHN 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.

JOHN 17:21 That they all may be one; as Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me.

22 And the glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as We are One:

23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world

ZECHARIAH

may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me.

See: Isaiah 61:1; Jeremiah 5:4; Ezekiel 37:16-23; Zephaniah 3:12; Zechariah 11:4,10,11,14.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 11:8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

MATTHEW 23:34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

MATTHEW 27:20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

LUKE 12:50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

LUKE 19:14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

JOHN 7:7 The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

JOHN 15:18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it *hated* you.

JOHN 15:23 He that hateth Me hateth My Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

See: Isaiah 49:7; Jeremiah 12:8; Hosea 9:15; Psalm 106:40.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 11:9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

JEREMIAH 23:33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

JEREMIAH 23:39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of My presence:

ZECHARIAH

MATTHEW 15:14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

MATTHEW 21:19 And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

MATTHEW 21:43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

MATTHEW 23:38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is He That cometh in the name of the Lord.

JOHN 8:21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

JOHN 8:24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

ACTS 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of

the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

ACTS 28:26 *Saying*, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

REVELATION 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

See: Isaiah 9:19-21; Jeremiah 19:9; Ezekiel 5:10.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

F04 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 11:10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

ZECHARIAH

LUKE 2:25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

LUKE 2:38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

LUKE 21:5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

LUKE 21:32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

LUKE 23:51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

LUKE 24:49 And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

ROMANS 9:3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of *God*, and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

ROMANS 11:7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their

11 I fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

GALATIANS 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

ZECHARIAH

HEBREWS 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better testament.

HEBREWS 8:8 For finding fault with them, He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that He saith, A new *covenant*, He hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

See: Isaiah 8:17; Isaiah 26:8,9; Jeremiah 14:21; Jeremiah 31:31-32; Ezekiel 7:20-22; Ezekiel 16:59-61; Ezekiel 24:21; Micah 7:7; Psalm 89:39; Daniel 9:26; Luke 24:49-53.

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

ZECHARIAH 11:12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

MATTHEW 26:14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

MATTHEW 27:3 Then Judas, which had betrayed Him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

ZECHARIAH

- 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, Whom they of the children of Israel did value; ¹⁾
- 10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.
- 1) The words here quoted are not found in Jeremiah, but in Zechariah; and a variety of conjectures have been formed, in order to reconcile this discrepancy. The most probable opinion seems to be, that the name of the prophet was originally omitted by the Evangelist, and that the name of Jeremiah was added by some subsequent copyist. The old sages used to say: "the ghost of Jeremiah dwells in Zechariah".

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F08 The details of the death of the Messiah.

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 12:1-2

ZECHARIAH 12:3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

ZECHARIAH 12:4-7

ZECHARIAH 12:8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

- 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.
- 10 *And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

ZECHARIAH 12:11-14

JOHN 19:34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken.

37 And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on Him Whom they pierced.

ACTS 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

ACTS 2:23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

ZECHARIAH

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that He should be holden of it.

ACTS 2:33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

ACTS 2:36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

REVELATION 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Acts 10:45; Acts 11:15; Titus 3:5,6.

Eo4 The victory over sin by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

ZECHARIAH 13:1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the

names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

EZEKIEL 36:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

JOHN 1:29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, Which taketh away the sin of the world.

1 CORINTHIANS 6:11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

TITUS 3:5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; **6** Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

1 JOHN 1:7 But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

REVELATION 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *Who* is the faithful Witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

ZECHARIAH

REVELATION 7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

See: #1; #2; #5; Ezekiel 37:23-26; Hosea 2:17; Hosea 14:8; Zephaniah 1:3-4; Ephesians 5:25-27; Hebrews 9:13,14; 1 John 5:6.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

F06 The Messiah shall be left alone.

ZECHARIAH 13:7 *Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.*

MATTHEW 26:31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

MATTHEW 26:56 But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook Him and fled.

MARK 14:27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

MARK 14:50 And they all forsook Him, and fled.

JOHN 16:32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

JOHN 18:7 Then asked He them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am He: if therefore ye seek Me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spake, Of them which Thou gavest Me have I lost none.

See: Isaiah 5:1-5; Isaiah 27:1,2; Matthew 18:10-14; Acts 2:23.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 13:8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on My Name, and I will hear

ZECHARIAH

them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

MATTHEW 21:43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

MATTHEW 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

MATTHEW 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

LUKE 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

REVELATION 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

REVELATION 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

See: #1; #2; #5; Psalm 66:10-12; Matthew 23:35-37; Luke 19:41-44; Luke 21:20-24; Luke 23:28-30; 1 Corinthians 3:11-13; 1 Thessalonians 2:15-16; 1 Peter 1:6-8; 1 Peter 4:12-13.

ZECHARIAH

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO3 The future Kingdom by the Messiah.

HO9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

ZECHARIAH 14:1-2

ZECHARIAH 14:3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when He fought in the day of battle.

- 4 And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
- 5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.
- 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:
- 7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.
- 8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
- 9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and His Name one.

ZECHARIAH 14: 10-15

ZECHARIAH 14:16 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

- 17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.
- 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, *that have no rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
- 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
- 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.
- 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

ISAIAH 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

- 3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion

ZECHARIAH

shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

- 4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

MATTHEW 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to His works.

MATTHEW 24:35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

- 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but My Father only.
37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

JOHN 4:10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and Who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee living water.

JOHN 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

JOHN 7:37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on Me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

ACTS 1:10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, Which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

REVELATION 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 16:18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not

ZECHARIAH

since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

- 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.
- 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
- 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

REVELATION 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

REVELATION 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

REVELATION 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God

giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 22:17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; #5; Revelation 21:1-3.

MALACHI

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

MALACHI 1:11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My Name *shall be* great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto My Name, and a pure offering: for My Name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

ISAIAH 66:20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to My holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

ROMANS 14:11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

HEBREWS 9:9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which *stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

REVELATION 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

See: #1; #4; #5; Isaiah 45:6; Isaiah 59:19; Psalm 113:3,4.

Co2 The Predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

MALACHI 3:1 Behold, I will send My Messenger, and He shall prepare the way before Me: and the Lord, Whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, Whom ye delight in: behold, He shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

ISAIAH 40:3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

MALACHI

MATTHEW 3:3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

MATTHEW 11:10 For this is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

MARK 1:2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

LUKE 1:76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

LUKE 7:26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the Kingdom of God is greater than he.

LUKE 10:24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

MALACHI 3:2 But who may abide the day of His coming? and who shall stand when He appeareth? for He *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And He shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift Witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn

MALACHI

aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not Me, saith the LORD of hosts.

- 16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon His Name.
- 17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.
- 18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

DANIEL 7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

MATTHEW 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

- 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, Whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:
- 12 Whose fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

JOHN 12:48 He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that

judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

JOHN 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

EPHESIANS 5:26 That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word,

2 THESSALONIANS 1:7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

TITUS 2:14 Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

1 PETER 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

MALACHI

REVELATION 6:17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #2; #5; Malachi 4:1; Amos 5:18-20; Matthew 23:13-35; Luke 3:9,17; Luke 12:49; John 4:23,24; Romans 11:5-10; Hebrews 10:28-30; Hebrews 12:25-26.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho9 Prophecy of the future of His people.

MALACHI 4:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, That it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 *But unto you that fear My Name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in His wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses My servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

MATTHEW 3:12 Whose fan is in His hand, and He will throughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

LUKE 1:50 And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation.

JOHN 1:4 In Him was Life; and the Life was the Light of men.

5 And the Light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

JOHN 3:19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

ACTS 13:26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

ROMANS 16:20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

2 **THESSALONIANS 1:8** In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

MALACHI

REVELATION 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy Name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

See: #1; #2; #5; Isaiah 50:10; Isaiah 66:1-2; 2 Peter 3:7.

Co2 The predecessor of the Messiah is announced.

Do2 The office of the Messiah as Prophet.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

MALACHI 4:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:
6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

MATTHEW 11:13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias, which was for to come.

MATTHEW 17:11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that He spake unto them of John the Baptist.

LUKE 1:16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.
17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of Whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for He was before me.

16 And of His fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

See: #5; Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1; Matthew 13:14-26; Matthew 23:35-38; Matthew 24:27-30; Matthew 27:47-49; Mark 9:11-13; Luke 1:76; Luke 7:26-28; Luke 19:41-44; Luke 21:22-27; John 1:21,25.

PSALMS

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

G05 The Messiah shall see much fruit.

PSALM 1:1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in His law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

ISAIAH 53:11 He shall see of the travail of His soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My righteous Servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities.

JEREMIAH 17:7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

PSALM 40:8 I delight to do Thy will, O my God: yea, Thy law is within my heart.

JOHN 4:34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

ROMANS 3:12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

HEBREWS 7:26 For such a high Priest became us, *who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

REVELATION 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

See: Genesis 2:9; Deuteronomy 11:18-20; Joshua 1:8; Jeremiah 31:33; Malachi 3:17,18; Psalm 37:30,31; Psalm 104:34; Psalm 112:1; Psalm 119:11,15,16,24,47,97-99; Romans 7:22; Hebrews 8:10; 1 John 5:3.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

PSALM 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

LUKE 18:32 For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

ACTS 4:24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

PSALMS

- 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?
- 26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.
- 27 For of a truth against Thy holy Child Jesus, Whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,
- 28 For to do whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to be done.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

See: #1; Psalm 83:2-5; Matthew 21:38; John 11:50; Acts 5:33; Acts 16:22.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

PSALM 2:2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his Anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

LUKE 13:31 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto Him, Get Thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill Thee.

LUKE 19:14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

LUKE 23:11 And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked *Him*, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

See: #1; Matthew 2:16; Matthew 25:59; Matthew 27:1; John 1:41; John 15:23; Acts 4:5-8; Acts 10:38; Acts 12:1-6; Hebrews 1:9; 1 Peter 2:7,8.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 2:4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall He speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 *Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion.*

MATTHEW 23:33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

PSALMS

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

EPHESIANS 1:22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

See: #1; Isaiah 40:22; Zechariah 1:15; Psalm 11:4; Psalm 37:13; Psalm 50:16-22; Psalm 59:8; Psalm 115:3; Proverbs 1:26; Luke 19:27,43,44; Acts 2:34-36; Acts 5:30,31; Hebrews 12:22-25; Revelation 14:1; Revelation 19:15.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

Bo4 The G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

PSALM 2:7 *I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten Thee.*

MATTHEW 3:17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

ACTS 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee.

ROMANS 1:1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which He had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

PSALMS

HEBREWS 5:5 So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high Priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten Thee.

6 As He saith also in another *place*, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

See: Matthew 16:16; Matthew 17:5; John 1:14,18; Romans 1:1-4; Hebrews 1:5,6.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 2:8 *Ask of Me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.*

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

See: #1; #2; #4; Psalm 22:17; Acts 20:21; Acts 26:18-20; Romans 16:26; 1 Thessalonians 1:9; Revelation 7:9-12; Revelation 15:4.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 2:9 *Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.*

REVELATION 2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

REVELATION 12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne.

See: #1; Isaiah 30:14; Isaiah 60:12; Psalm 21:8,9; Psalm 89:23; Daniel 2:44.

PSALMS

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 2:10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him.

ISAIAH 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy Light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to Thy light, and kings to the brightness of Thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

JOHN 5:23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father Which hath sent Him.

2 THESSALONIANS 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power;

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He Himself.

13 And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And He hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

See: #1; #2; Jeremiah 17:7; Psalm 40:4; Psalm 84:12; Psalm 146:3-5; Proverbs 16:20; Romans 10:11; Hebrews 1:5; Hebrews 12:22-25,28,29; 1 Peter 2:6; 1 Peter 1:21.

PSALMS

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

PSALM 8:1 To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David. O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

MATTHEW 11:25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

MATTHEW 21:15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,
16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

See: Luke 10:21; 1 Corinthians 1:27.

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

PSALM 8:6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

EPHESIANS 1:22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* the Head over all *things* to the church,

See: Matthew 28:18; Hebrews 1:2; Hebrews 2:8.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 16:8 I have set the LORD always before me: because *He is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.
10 *For Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt Thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.*
11 *Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in Thy presence is fulness of joy; at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.*

ISAIAH 25:8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of His people shall He take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

PSALM 49:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for He shall receive me. Selah.

PSALM 71:20 *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

ACTS 2:25 For David speaketh concerning Him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

PSALMS

- 27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
- 28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.
- 29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.
- 30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on His throne;
- 31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption.

- ACTS 13:33** God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee.
- 34 And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.
- 35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
- 36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
- 37 But He, Whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

REVELATION 1:18 I *am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

See: Isaiah 26:19; Hosea 6:2; Hosea 13:14; Psalm 30:3; Psalm 86:13; Matthew 27:52,53; John 8:51-55; Acts 3:14,15; 1 Corinthians 15:20,26,42,54,55.

B18. The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

PSALM 17:15 As for me, I will behold Thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with Thy likeness.

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

LUKE 9:26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He shall come in His own glory, and in His Father's, and of the holy angels.

LUKE 9:32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His

PSALMS

glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 11:40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

JOHN 17:22 And the glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as We are One:

23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

ACTS 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

ROMANS 8:18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

1 CORINTHIANS 13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

2 CORINTHIANS 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

1 JOHN 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

See: Isaiah 6:1-5; Isaiah 24:14; Isaiah 35:2; Isaiah 40:5; Isaiah 60:1; Isaiah 61:6; Ezekiel 3:23; Ezekiel 10:4; Habakkuk 2:14; Psalm 104:31; Psalm 138:5; Matthew 8:38; Matthew 19:28; Mark 8:38; Mark 13:26; Luke 19:38; John 12:41.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 18:4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

PSALM 88:6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

PSALM 116:3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

MARK 14:33 And He taketh with Him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him.

36 And He said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto Thee; take away this cup

PSALMS

from Me: nevertheless not what I will, but what Thou wilt.

LUKE 22:44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of his flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

LUKE 23:22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath He done? I have found no cause of death in Him: I will therefore chastise Him, and let *Him* go.

HEBREWS 7:26 For such a High Priest became us, *Who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

See: Exodus 23:21; Jeremiah 31:33; Ezekiel 36:27; Psalm 1:2; Psalm 37:31; Psalm 40:8; Psalm 119:1,44,51,97,102; John 18:38; John 19:4,6.

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

PSALM 18:21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright before Him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

LUKE 23:4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this Man.

LUKE 23:14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this Man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, have found no fault in this Man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him:

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

PSALM 20:4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

PSALM 132:17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine Anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

JOHN 11:42 And I knew that Thou hearest Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that Thou hast sent Me.

PSALMS

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

- 2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.
- 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent.
- 4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.
- 5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

ACTS 2:36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

ACTS 5:31 Him hath God exalted with His right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

See: Isaiah 57:15; Psalm 13:5; Psalm 18:35,50; Psalm 28:8; Matthew 6:9; John 9:31; Acts 2:33.

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

PSALM 21:4 He asked life of Thee, *and* Thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

ISAIAH 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put *Him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, He shall see *his* seed, He shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

MATTHEW 28:5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, Which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

JOHN 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the Resurrection, and the Life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

REVELATION 1:18 I *am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

See: Psalm 16:10,11; Psalm 91:16.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

PSALM 21:5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast Thou laid upon him.

PSALMS

JOHN 13:31 Therefore, when He was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.
32 If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:
2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given Him.
3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, Whom Thou hast sent.
4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine Own Self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

PHILIPPIANS 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a name which is above every name:
10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;
11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

HEBREWS 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken *this* is the sum: We have such an High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

REVELATION 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him That sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

*See: #2; Matthew 28:18; John 17:22;
Ephesians 1:20-22; 1 Peter 3:22.*

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

PSALM 21:6 For Thou hast made him most blessed for ever: Thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

ACTS 3:26 Unto you first God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from His iniquities.

GALATIANS 3:9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

GALATIANS 3:14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

EPHESIANS 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

PSALMS

HEBREWS 2:13 And again, I will put my trust in Him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given Me.

See: #1; Genesis 12:2; Psalm 16:8,11; Psalm 18:2; Psalm 63:2-5; Psalm 91:2,9.

Fo1 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:1 To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David. My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me? *why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?*

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

MATTHEW 27:45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?

LUKE 22:41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me: nevertheless not My will, but Thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when He rose up from prayer, and was come to His disciples, He found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him That was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

See: Psalm 22:1; Psalm 32:3,4; Psalm 38:8; Matthew 26:39; Mark 15:34; Luke 24:44.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH 53:3 He is despised and rejected of men; a Man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.

MATTHEW 12:24 But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

MARK 9:12 And He answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that He must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

LUKE 23:38 And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

PSALMS

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on Him, saying, If Thou be Christ, save Thyself and us.

JOHN 7:20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill Thee?

JOHN 7:47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on Him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

See: Isaiah 37:22; Isaiah 49:7; Psalm 31:11; Psalm 44:13; Psalm 69:7-12,19-20; Psalm 88:8; Psalm 89:41; Psalm 109:25; Lamentations 3:30; Hebrews 13:12.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

MATTHEW 27:29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon His head, and a reed in His right hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

MATTHEW 27:39 And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads,
40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

LUKE 16:14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided Him.

LUKE 23:11 And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked *Him*, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate.

LUKE 23:35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *Him*, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, if He be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar,

See: Isaiah 37:22,23; Isaiah 57:4; Psalm 109:25; Mark 15:20,29; Luke 23:21-23.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:8 He trusted on the LORD *that* He would deliver him: let Him deliver him, seeing He delighted in him.

MATTHEW 27:41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *Him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; Himself he cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, I am the Son of God.

2 CORINTHIANS 13:4 For though He was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth

PSALMS

by the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you.

See: Psalm 42:10; Mark 15:30-32; Luke 23:35.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:9 But Thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon Thee from the womb: Thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

LUKE 2:40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him.

REVELATION 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to His throne.

See: Isaiah 7:14,15; Isaiah 49:1,2; Psalm 71:6,17; Luke 1:30-33; Luke 2:52.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for *there* is none to help.

MATTHEW 26:31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of

Me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

MATTHEW 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

MATTHEW 26:72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the Man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the Man. And immediately the cock crew.

JOHN 16:32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

See: Psalm 10:1; Psalm 38:21; Psalm 59:1,2; Psalm 71:12; Matthew 26:31-56.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

MATTHEW 26:3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

PSALMS

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *Him*.

MATTHEW 26:59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put Him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none.

At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?

63 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.

MATTHEW 27:1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death:

ACTS 4:27 For of a truth against thy holy Child Jesus, whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

MATTHEW 26:38 Then saith He unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with Me.

LUKE 22:44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

JOHN 12:27 Now is My soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

JOHN 19:32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of Him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on Him Whom they pierced.

See: Mark 14:33,34.

PSALMS

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

MATTHEW 27:50 Jesus, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

JOHN 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and gave up the ghost.

I CORINTHIANS 15:3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures;

See: Isaiah 53:12; Psalm 32:3,4; Psalm 69:3,21; Hebrews 2:14; Hebrews 9:14.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

MARK 15:16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed Him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about His *head*,

18 And began to salute Him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him.

LUKE 11:53 And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *Him* vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

LUKE 23:10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked *Him*, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate.

LUKE 23:23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

JOHN 19:37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on Him whom they pierced.

JOHN 20:25 The other disciples therefore said unto Him, We have seen the Lord. But He said unto them, Except I shall see in His

PSALMS

hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.

JOHN 20:27 Then saith He to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into My side: and be not faithless, but believing.

See: Zechariah 12:10; Psalm 40:6; Psalm 86:14; Matthew 27:41-43; Mark 15:29-32; Luke 23:35; Revelation 22:15.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

MARK 15:29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,
30 Save Thyself, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; Himself He cannot save.
32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.

LUKE 23:27 And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him.

JOHN 19:32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him.

See: Isaiah 52:14; Psalm 102:3-5; Matthew 27:39-41.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

JOHN 19:23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *His* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted My raiment among them, and for My vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

See: Matthew 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

PSALM 22:22 I will declare Thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.

HEBREWS 2:11 For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, I will declare Thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee.

See: Psalm 40:9,10; Matthew 28:10; John 20:17; Romans 8:29.

PSALMS

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 22:23 *Ye that fear the LORD, praise Him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify Him; and fear Him, all ye the seed of Israel.*

PSALM 22:24-26

PSALM 22:27 *All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee.*

28 *For the kingdom is the LORD'S: and He is the governor among the nations.*

29 *All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him: and none can keep alive his own soul.*

30 *A seed shall serve Him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.*

31 *They shall come, and shall declare His righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that He hath done this.*

MATTHEW 3:9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

JOHN 10:16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one Shepherd.

JOHN 11:25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

ROMANS 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 For He hath made Him *to be* sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

GALATIANS 3:26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of Thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

PSALMS

HEBREWS 2:10 For it became Him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare Thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee.

13 And again, I will put my trust in Him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #4; Isaiah 45:23; Isaiah 53:10; Psalm 49:6-8; John 3:36; Romans 3:21-25; Romans 5:19-21; Romans 14:10-12; 1 Peter 2:9.

Bo5 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

PSALM 23:1 A Psalm of David. The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: He leadeth me beside the still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for Thou *art* with me; Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

JOHN 10:11 I am the good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

JOHN 10:14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My *sheep*, and am known of Mine.

JOHN 10:27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of My hand.

29 My Father, which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and My Father are one.

HEBREWS 13:20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

1 PETER 2:25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

1 PETER 5:4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

PSALMS

REVELATION 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

See: Isaiah 40:11; Isaiah 53:11; Ezekiel 34:11,12,23,24; Ezekiel 37:24; Micah 5:4; Zechariah 13:7; Psalm 80:1.

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 24:3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

ACTS 1:10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, Which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

See: Psalm 15:1; Psalm 68:18; John 20:17.

Bo4 G'dly attributes of the Messiah.

Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah.

MARK 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

LUKE 24:51 And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

ACTS 1:10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, Which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

ACTS 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

EPHESIANS 1:20 Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places,

HEBREWS 9:24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

PSALMS

1 PETER 3:22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

REVELATION 22:14 Blessed *are* they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

*See: #1; 7) Isaiah 26:2; Jeremiah 17:25;
Psalm 18:19; Psalm 118:19,20; Daniel 7:13,14;
8) Isaiah 9:6; Isaiah 63:1-6; Psalm 45:3-6;
Colossians 2:15; Revelation 6:2; Revelation 19:11-21;
10) Isaiah 6:3; Isaiah 54:5.*

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 27:2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

JOHN 18:3 Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered Him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *He*. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as He had said unto them, I am *He*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

PSALM 27:12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

MATTHEW 26:59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put Him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

PSALM 28:8 The LORD *is* their strength, and He *is* the saving strength of His anointed.

PSALM 80:17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand, upon the son of man *Whom* Thou madest strong for thyself.

PSALM 89:20 I have found David My servant; with My holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom My hand shall be established: Mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

LUKE 22:41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

PSALMS

42 Saying, Father, if Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me: nevertheless not My will, but Thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

JOHN 8:28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *He*, and *that* I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father hath taught Me, I speak these things.

29 And He That sent Me is with Me: the Father hath not left Me alone; for I do always those things that please Him.

JOHN 10:38 But if I do, though ye believe not Me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him.

See: Isaiah 61:1; Psalm 2:2; Psalm 20:6; Psalm 68:28.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 30:3 O LORD, Thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: Thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

MATTHEW 28:6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead; and, behold, He goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see Him: lo, I have told you.

ACTS 2:27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

ACTS 13:35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

See: Psalm 16:10; Psalm 49:15; Psalm 71:20; Psalm 86:13; Jonah 2:4-6.

F10 The willingness of the Messiah to die.

PSALM 31:4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for Thou *art* my strength.

5 Into Thine hand I commit my spirit: Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

LUKE 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost.

See: Psalm 22:13,17; Psalm 25:15; Psalm 35:7; Psalm 57:6; Psalm 140:5; Matthew 27:50; Mark 15:37; John 17:17; John 19:30.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 31:11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

PSALMS

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said,
Thou *art* my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from
the hand of mine enemies, and from them
that persecute me.

MATTHEW 27:39 And they that passed by
reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the
temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save
thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come
down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking
him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save.
If he be the King of Israel, let him now come
down from the cross, and we will believe
him.

43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him
now, if he will have him: for he said,
I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified
with him, cast the same in his teeth.

See: Matthew 26:3-4;59; Matthew 27:1; John 11:53.

Fo8 The details of the death of the Messiah.

PSALM 34:20 He keepeth all his bones: not
one of them is broken.

JOHN 19: 32 Then came the soldiers, and
brake the legs of the first, and of the other
which was crucified with Him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that
He was dead already, they brake not His legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear
pierced His side, and forthwith came there
out blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his
record is true: and he knoweth that he
saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the
Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone
of Him shall not be broken.

37 And again another Scripture saith, They
shall look on Him Whom they pierced.

*See: Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; Zechariah 12:10;
Psalm 22:16,17; Revelation 1:7.*

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

PSALM 35:4 Let them be confounded and
put to shame that seek after my soul:
let them be turned back and brought to
confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and
let the Angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let
the Angel of the LORD persecute them.

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the
world, I kept them in Thy name: those that
Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of
them is lost, but the son of perdition;
that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

JOHN 18:4 Jesus therefore, knowing all
things that should come upon Him, went
forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered Him, Jesus of Nazareth.
Jesus saith unto them, I am *He*. And Judas
also, which betrayed Him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as He had said unto them,
I am *He*, they went backward, and fell to
the ground.

PSALMS

- 7 Then asked He them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.
- 8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *He*: if therefore ye seek Me, let these go their way:
- 9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spake, Of them which Thou gavest Me have I lost none.

See: Hosea 13:3,4; Psalm 31:17,18; Psalm 35:26; Psalm 40:14,15; Psalm 70:2,3; Psalm 71:24; Job 21:17,18.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

PSALM 35:11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good *to* the spoiling of my soul.

- MATTHEW 23:29** Woe unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
- 30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
- 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

- MATTHEW 26:59** Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;
- 60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
- 61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

- 62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?
- 63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure Thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God.
- 64 Jesus saith unto him: Thou hast said. Nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

JOHN 7:19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill Me?

JOHN 8:37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill Me, because my word hath no place in you.

ACTS 7:52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

See: Psalm 27:12; Mark 14:55-62; Acts 6:13; Acts 24:12,13.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 35:19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

PSALMS

JOHN 15:25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

See: Psalm 38:19; Psalm 69:4; Psalm 109:3.

1 PETER 2:23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

See: Isaiah 53:7; Jeremiah 18:20; Psalm 35:12; Psalm 39:9; Psalm 119:10; Psalm 140:5.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 38:12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that good is*.

PSALM 109:3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

LUKE 20:19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 40:2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

ACTS 2:24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that He should be holden of it.

ACTS 2:27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

PSALMS

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption.

See: Isaiah 12:1-4; Psalm 103:1-5; Acts 2:32-41; Acts 4:4.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

PSALM 40:6 *Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required.*

ISAIAH 50:5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

MATTHEW 9:13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

HEBREWS 10:4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

- 5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith, Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldest not, but a body hast Thou prepared me:
- 6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin Thou hast had no pleasure.
- 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.
- 8 Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

- 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.
- 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
- 12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

See: Exodus 21:6; Isaiah 1:11; Jeremiah 7:21-23; Hosea 6:6; Psalm 51:16.

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

F10 The willingness of the Messiah to die.

PSALM 40:7 *Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,*

LUKE 24:27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning Himself.

LUKE 24:44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning Me.

HEBREWS 10:7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me,) to do Thy will, O God.

8 Above when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin

PSALMS

Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

- 9 Then said He, Lo, I come to do Thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.

REVELATION 19:10 And I fell at His feet to worship Him. And He said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

See: John 5:39; 1 Corinthians 15:3,4; 1 Peter 1:10,11.

B11 The obedience of the Messiah.

PSALM 40:8 I delight to do Thy will, O my God: yea, Thy law is within my heart.

JOHN 4:34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

JOHN 17:4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

HEBREWS 5:8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

See: Jeremiah 31:33; Psalm 37:30,31; Psalm 119:16,24,47; Romans 7:22.

E08 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

PSALM 40:9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, Thou knowest.

10 I have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation: I have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth from the great congregation.

MARK 16:15 And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

LUKE 3:6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

ROMANS 1:16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

PHILIPPIANS 3:9 And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

HEBREWS 2:12 Saying, I will declare Thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee.

See: Psalm 22:22,25; Psalm 35:18; Psalm 71:15-18; Psalm 119:13; Luke 2:30-32; Luke 4:16-22; John 1:17; John 3:16,17; Acts 20:20,21; Romans 3:22-26; Romans 10:9-10; 1 Timothy 1:15.

PSALMS

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 40:14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

JOHN 18:6 As soon then as He had said unto them, I am *He*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

PSALM 41:5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me.

MATTHEW 26:20 Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I?

23 And He answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, thou hast said.

LUKE 11:53 And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *Him* vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

LUKE 20:20 And they watched *Him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of His words, that so they might deliver Him unto the power and authority of the governor.

LUKE 22:47 And while He yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss Him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

JOHN 13:18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with Me hath lifted up his heel against Me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *He*.

PSALMS

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

See: Psalm 12:2; Psalm 22:1-10; Psalm 102:8.

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

See: Jonah 2:3; Nahum 1:6; Psalm 22:1-10; Psalm 88:7,15-17; Mark 15:34.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 42:7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of Thy waterspouts: all Thy waves and Thy billows are gone over me.

ISAIAH 53:5 But He *was* wounded for our transgressions, *He was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed.

ISAIAH 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put *Him* to grief: when Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see *His* seed, He shall prolong *His* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

MATTHEW 27:46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?

LUKE 22:44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

B21 The Messiah is the Light.

PSALM 43:3 O send out Thy light and Thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto Thy holy hill, and to Thy tabernacles.

ISAIAH 9:2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

ISAIAH 49:6 And He said, It is a light thing that Thou shouldest be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give Thee for a Light to the Gentiles, that Thou mayest be My Salvation unto the end of the earth.

JOHN 1:4 In Him was life; and the Life was the Light of men.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the Only Begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

JOHN 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

PSALMS

JOHN 8:12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

JOHN 9:5 As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world.

JOHN 12:35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.

JOHN 12:46 I am come a Light into the world, that whosoever believeth on Me should not abide in darkness.

JOHN 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

JOHN 16:13 Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, *that* shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come.

1 JOHN 1:5 This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all

See: Isaiah 60:1,3,19,20; Psalm 36:9; John 15:26; 1 John 2:7-10.

B12 The perfection of the Messiah.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

PSALM 45:1 My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into Thy lips: therefore God hath blessed Thee for ever.

LUKE 2:40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the **grace** of God was upon Him.

LUKE 2:52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in **favour** with God and man.

LUKE 4:21 And He began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.
22 And all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's Son?

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of **grace** and truth.

JOHN 1:16 And of His fulness have all we received, and **grace** for **grace**.

17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* **grace** and truth came by Jesus Christ.

ACTS 15:11 But we believe that through the **grace** of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

PSALMS

ROMANS 3:24 Being justified freely by His **grace** through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

ROMANS 5:15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the **grace** of God, and the gift by **grace**, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:10 But by the **grace** of God I am what I am: and His **grace** which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the **grace** of God which was with me.

2 CORINTHIANS 1:15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second **benefit**;

2 CORINTHIANS 12:9 And he said unto me, My **grace** is sufficient for thee: for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

EPHESIANS 2:8 For by **grace** are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

TITUS 2:11 For the **grace** of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

HEBREWS 2:9 But we see Jesus, Who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory

and honour; that He by the **grace** of God should taste death for every man.

JAMES 4:6 But He giveth more **grace**. Wherefore He saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth **grace** unto the humble.

REVELATION 22:21 The **grace** of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

See: Isaiah 63:9; Zechariah 9:16; Song of Solomon 2:3; Song of Solomon 5:10-16; Matthew 17:2; Romans 5:17-21; Romans 6:1,14,15; Romans 11:5,6; Romans 12:3,6; Romans 16:20; 1 Corinthians 3:4; 2 Corinthians 4:15; 2 Corinthians 8:9; 2 Corinthians 9:8; 2 Corinthians 13:14; Galatians 1:6; Galatians 5:4; Ephesians 1:7; Ephesians 2:5,7; Ephesians 4:7; Philippians 1:29; Colossians 1:15-18; 1 Timothy 1:14; 2 Timothy 2:6; Titus 3:7; Hebrews 1:3; Hebrews 4:16; Hebrews 7:26; Hebrews 10:29; Hebrews 12:15,28; Hebrews 13:9; 1 Peter 1:10,13; 1 Peter 2:19,20; 1 Peter 5:10,12; 2 Peter 3:18; Revelation 1:13-18.

B14 The Messiah makes known the glory of G'd.

B17 The tenderness and weakness of the Messiah.

E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

PSALM 45:3 Gird Thy sword upon *Thy* thigh, O *most* Mighty, with Thy glory and Thy majesty.

4 And in Thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and Thy right hand shall teach Thee terrible things.

ZEPHANIAH 2:3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought His judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

MATTHEW 11:29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

PSALMS

MATTHEW 21:5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

JOHN 17:17 Sanctify them through Thy truth: Thy word is truth.

2 CORINTHIANS 10:1 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you:

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

EPHESIANS 4:2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

COLOSSIANS 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

1 TIMOTHY 6:11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

HEBREWS 4:12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

REVELATION 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and He that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto Him: and He went forth conquering, and to conquer.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on His head *were* many crowns; and He had a name written, that no man knew, but He himself.

13 And He *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations: and He shall rule them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

REVELATION 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

See: Numbers 12:3; Isaiah 49:2-3; Isaiah 63:1-6; Psalm 18:35; 1 Corinthians 4:21; 2 Corinthians 6:4-7; Galatians 6:1; 2 Timothy 2:25; Titus 3:2; James 1:21; 1 Peter 3:15.

PSALMS

B16 The power and strength of the Messiah.

PSALM 45:5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under Thee.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

ACTS 4:4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

2 CORINTHIANS 10:3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

HEBREWS 4:12 For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do.

See: #1; Psalm 22:27,28; Psalm 66:3,4; Acts 5:14; Acts 6:7.

B05 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho4 The Throne of the Messiah.

PSALM 45:6 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of Thy Kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows.

MATTHEW 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be* so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered Him.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

ACTS 10:37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him.

PSALMS

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *he saith*,
Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever:
a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre
of Thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and
hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* Thy
God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of
gladness above Thy fellows.

HEBREWS 7:26 For such an high Priest
became us, *Who is* holy, harmless,
undefiled, separate from sinners,
and made higher than the heavens;

*See: #1; Psalm 33:5; Psalm 89:29,36,37;
Psalm 93:2; Psalm 145:13.*

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

PSALM 45:9 Kings' daughters *were* among
Thy honourable women: upon Thy right
hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

13 The King's daughter *is* all glorious within:
her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in
raiment of needlework: the virgins her
companions that follow her shall be
brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be
brought: they shall enter into the King's
palace.

ISAIAH 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the
LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God;
for He hath clothed me with the garments
of salvation, He hath covered me with the
robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom

decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a
bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

SONG OF SOLOMON 1:4 Draw me, we
will run after Thee: the king hath brought
me into his chambers: we will be glad and
rejoice in Thee, we will remember Thy love
more than wine: the upright love Thee.

SONG OF SOLOMON 2:10 My Beloved
spake, and said unto me, Rise up, My love,
My fair one, and come away.

SONG OF SOLOMON 6:2 My Beloved *is*
gone down into his garden, to the beds
of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to
gather lilies.

3 I *am* my Beloved's, and my Beloved *is*
mine: He feedeth among the lilies.

JOHN 17:24 Father, I will that they also,
whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me
where I am; that they may behold my glory,
which thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst
Me before the foundation of the world.

2 CORINTHIANS 11:2 For I am jealous
over you with godly jealousy: for I have
espoused you to one husband, that I may
present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

1 THESSALONIANS 4:17 Then we which
are alive *and* remain shall be caught up
together with them in the clouds, to meet
the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be
with the Lord.

2 THESSALONIANS 1:10 When He shall
come to be glorified in His saints, and
to be admired in all them that believe

PSALMS

(because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

1 JOHN 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

REVELATION 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

REVELATION 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

REVELATION 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

*See: Isaiah 35:10; Isaiah 51:11; Isaiah 55:12,13;
Isaiah 60:19,20; Ephesians 2:4-6.*

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 45:16 Instead of Thy fathers shall be Thy children, whom Thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make Thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise Thee for ever and ever.

MATTHEW 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

MATTHEW 26:13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

1 PETER 2:9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

PSALMS

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

See: #1; #2; #4.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

E18 G'd shall dwell among His people.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

H05 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

PSALM 46:4 *There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.*

5 *God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.*

6 *The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: He uttered his voice, the earth melted.*

7 *The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.*

8 *Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations He hath made in the earth.*

9 *He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; He burneth the chariot in the fire.*

10 *Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.*

11 *The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.*

ISAIAH 2:4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

MICAH 4:3 And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

ZECHARIAH 2:10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

JOHN 3:14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

JOHN 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto Me.

JOHN 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:

2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

PSALMS

- 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.
- 4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.
- 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

ACTS 5:31 Him hath God exalted with His right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

- REVELATION 15:3** And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* Thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* Thy ways, Thou King of saints.
- 4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #2; #5; Isaiah 5:16; Isaiah 8:9; Jeremiah 16:19; Habakkuk 2:20; Psalm 66:7; Psalm 83:2-4; John 8:28; Acts 2:33; Philippians 2:9.

- Do4** The office of the Messiah as King.
Go2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.
Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

- PSALM 47:1** O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.
- 2 For the LORD most high is terrible; *He is* a great King over all the earth.
- 3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

- 4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.
- 5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
- 6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
- 7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.
- 8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of His holiness.
- 9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: He is greatly exalted.

- LUKE 24:50** And He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up his hands, and blessed them.
- 51 And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
- 52 And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
- 53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

- ACTS 1:6** When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt Thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?
- 7 And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.
- 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

PSALMS

9 And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

EPHESIANS 4:8 Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

1 **TIMOTHY 3:16** And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #4; #5; Deuteronomy 33:29; Joshua 21:44; Psalm 18:47; Psalm 24:7-10; Psalm 68:17-19,24,25,33; Revelation 20.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 49:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for He shall receive me. Selah.

JOHN 20:11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and *looked* into the sepulchre,

JOHN 20:15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith unto Him, Sir, if thou have borne Him hence, tell me where thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto Him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch Me not; for I am not yet ascended to My Father: but go to My brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God.

ACTS 2:27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

ACTS 13:35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALMS

ACTS 26:23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that He should be the First that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

*See: Jonah 2:4-6; Psalm 16:10; Psalm 30:3;
Psalm 71:20; Psalm 86:13.*

HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 50:2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before Him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about Him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people.

5 Gather My saints together unto Me; those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare His righteousness: for God is judge Himself. Selah.

ISAIAH 12:6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

ISAIAH 33:22 For the LORD *is* our Judge, the LORD *is* our Lawgiver, the LORD *is* our King; He will save us.

PSALM 97:6 The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the people see His glory.

MATTHEW 24:31 And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

JOHN 12:48 He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

ACTS 17:31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* Man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

ROMANS 2:5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

ROMANS 2:16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

1 THESSALONIANS 4:16 For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

2 TIMOTHY 4:1 I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,

PSALMS

Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom;

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not Him That speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused Him that spake on earth, much more *shall not we escape*, if we turn away from Him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? for *Thou only art holy*: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

REVELATION 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because Thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* Thy judgments.

REVELATION 19:2 For true and righteous *are* His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

REVELATION 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

See: #1; #6; Genesis 18:25; Psalm 7:11; Psalm 94:2; James 5:9; 1 Corinthians 6:2,3; 1 Peter 4:5; Revelation 11:15; Revelation 16:7; Revelation 19:2; Revelation 20.

E23 The Messiah shall convert His people.

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

Yo4 The peace offering and the sacrifice of thanksgiving represent the work of the Messiah.

PSALM 51:17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

ISAIAH 57:15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

MATTHEW 5:3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

MARK 12:33 And to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

PSALMS

LUKE 15:10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

LUKE 18:11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank Thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

ROMANS 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

1 PETER 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

See: Isaiah 61:1-3; Isaiah 66:2; Psalm 22:24; Psalm 34:18; Psalm 102:17; Psalm 147:3; Luke 15:2-7, 21-32; Philippians 4:18; Hebrews 3:16.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 53:6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of His people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.*

ISAIAH 59:20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

LUKE 1:68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people,

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

LUKE 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

PSALMS

HEBREWS 9:12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

See: #1; #2; #3; Habakkuk 3:13; Psalm 14:7; Psalm 42:11; Psalm 43:5; Psalm 44:4; Psalm 74:12; Psalm 78:35; Psalm 111:9; Luke 1:71; Luke 2:38; Ephesians 1:7; Colossians 1:14.

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 55:4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

MATTHEW 26:31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto Him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of Thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice.

35 Peter said unto Him, Though I should die with Thee, yet will I not deny Thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith He unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with Me.

JOHN 13:21 When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me.

JOHN 13:27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

JOHN 13:37 Peter said unto Him, Lord, why cannot I follow Thee now? I will lay down my life for Thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for My sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied Me thrice.

See: Psalm 6:3; Psalm 69:20,21; Psalm 102:3-5; Mark 14:33,34.

PSALMS

Ho5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

Ho8 The Messiah shall have everlasting life.

PSALM 61:6 Thou wilt prolong the King's life: *and* His years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve Him.

2 **SAMUEL 7:16** And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

HEBREWS 9:24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

See: #1; Psalm 41:12; Hebrews 7:21-25.

Fo3 The Messiah shall be rejected.

PSALM 62:3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Selah.*

PSALM 2:1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against His Anointed, *saying,*

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

MATTHEW 26:3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *Him.*

MATTHEW 27:1 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death:

JOHN 11:49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

PSALMS

ACTS 4:25 Who by the mouth of Thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to be done.

See: Matthew 2:14-16.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 65:2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

ISAIAH 66:23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD.

PSALM 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Thee.

PSALM 86:9 All nations whom Thou hast made shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord; and shall glorify Thy name.

LUKE 11:9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

JOHN 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto Me.

1 JOHN 5:14 And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us:

15 And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; Isaiah 49:6; Isaiah 65:24; Jeremiah 29:12,13; Psalm 66:4; Psalm 145:18,19.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 67:1 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song. God be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

ISAIAH 2:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the

PSALMS

LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

- 3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
- 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

DANIEL 7:14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #2; #4; #5; Jeremiah 10:10.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 68:1 To the chief Musician,

A Psalm *or* Song of David. Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

- 2 As smoke is driven away, so drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
- 3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.
- 4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

2 THESSALONIANS 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

- 9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

REVELATION 18:20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

REVELATION 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

See: #1; #6; Exodus 3:14; Isaiah 12:4-6; 1 Thessalonians 5:16; 1 Peter 1:8; Revelation 6:16,17.

PSALMS

GO2 The ascension of the Messiah is predicted.

GO4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

PSALM 68:18 *Thou hast ascended on high,
Thou hast led captivity captive: Thou hast
received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious
also, that the LORD God might dwell
among them.*

MARK 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

LUKE 24:51 And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

JOHN 7:39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

ACTS 1:2 Until the day in which He was taken up, after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom He had chosen:

ACTS 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

ACTS 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

ROMANS 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

EPHESIANS 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

EPHESIANS 4:8 Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

HEBREWS 4:14 Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, That is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

HEBREWS 6:20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an High Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

PSALMS

HEBREWS 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an High Priest, Who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

See: Psalm 24:3,7-10; Psalm 47:5; Psalm 72:17-19; Psalm 104:3; Psalm 110:1; 1 Corinthians 12:4-10; 1 Peter 3:22.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

F12 The Messiah shall experience resistance.

PSALM 69:4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

JOHN 15:25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

JOHN 19:4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

1 PETER 2:22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

1 PETER 2:24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

1 PETER 3:18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

See: Isaiah 53:4-7; Psalm 35:19; Psalm 109:3; Matthew 26:59.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 69:7 Because for Thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of Thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached Thee are fallen upon me.

MATTHEW 26:48 Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He: hold Him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed Him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took Him.

MATTHEW 26:56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

MATTHEW 26:74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

JOHN 1:10 He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not.

PSALMS

11 He came unto His own, and His own received Him not.

JOHN 2:16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not My Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of Thine house hath eaten me up.

JOHN 7:5 For neither did his brethren believe in Him.

JOHN 15:21 But all these things will they do unto you for My Name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

23 He that hateth Me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and my Father.

ROMANS 15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

*See: Psalm 22:6-8; Psalm 31:11; Psalm 119:139;
Matthew 26:70-74; Mark 11:15-17.*

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 69:19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before Thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for *some* to take pity, but *there was none*; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

MATTHEW 27:34 They gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when He had tasted *thereof*, He would not drink.

MATTHEW 27: 39 And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *Him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in God; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave Him to drink.

PSALMS

MARK 15:23 And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but He received *it* not.

JOHN 19:28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

1 PETER 2:23 Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not; but committed *Himself* to Him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by Whose stripes ye were healed.

See: Isaiah 53:3-5; Psalm 22:6-7.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 69:26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

MARK 15:28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by railed on Him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save Thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; Himself He cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.

See: Isaiah 53:4,10; Zechariah 13:7.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 71:20 *Thou, Which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.*

LUKE 24:6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how He spake unto you when He was yet in Galilee,

LUKE 24:34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

ACTS 2:27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALMS

ROMANS 14:9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of the dead and living.

See: Jonah 2:4-6; Psalm 16:10; Psalm 30:3; Psalm 49:15; Psalm 86:13; Acts 13:35.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

Ho5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

PSALM 72:7 *In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.*

8 *He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.*

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:

and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

MATTHEW 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

MARK 16:15 And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

PHILIPPIANS 2:10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

HEBREWS 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

PSALMS

REVELATION 1:18 I *am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, the kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

See: #1; #2; #5; Genesis 22:18; Psalm 21:4.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

PSALM 75:7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.*

LUKE 1:52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

ACTS 17:31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised him from the dead.

ROMANS 2:16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

2 TIMOTHY 4:1 I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His Kingdom;

REVELATION 14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

REVELATION 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

See: #1; #6; 1 Samuel 2:7,8; Isaiah 51:17-22; Jeremiah 25:15-17.

PSALMS

B19 The mystery of the Messiah.

PSALM 78:2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

MATTHEW 13:10 And the disciples came, and said unto Him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

MATTHEW 13:34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

MARK 4:11 And He said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

JOHN 16:25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

1 CORINTHIANS 4:1 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

See: Hosea 12:10; Psalm 49:4; Matthew 21:45; Mark 3:23; Mark 4:2,13,33; Mark 12:1; Luke 8:10; 1 Corinthians 13:2; 1 Corinthians 14:2.

B03 The Messiah is the Son of man.

H07 The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

PSALM 80:14 Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which Thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* Thou madest strong for Thyself.

17 *Let thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand, upon the son of man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself.*

ISAIAH 11:1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

ZECHARIAH 3:8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH.

JOHN 15:1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

ACTS 10:38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him.

PSALMS

ACTS 15:15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

COLOSSIANS 1:15 Who is the Image of the invisible God, the Firstborn of every creature:

16 For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him:

17 And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.

18 And He is the head of the body, the church: Who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; That in all *things* He might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in Him should all fulness dwell;

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His Son*, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

See: #2; Isaiah 63:15,17; Jeremiah 2:21; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Ezekiel 17:22-24; Zechariah 6:12; Psalm 7:7; Psalm 80:8; Psalm 90:13; Daniel 9:16-19; Mark 12:1-9.

Eo7 The offer of salvation by the Messiah.

PSALM 85:9 Surely His salvation is nigh them that fear Him; that glory may dwell in our land.

JOHN 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

ACTS 13:26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

See: #2; Psalm 24:4,5; Psalm 50:23; Mark 12:32-34; Acts 10:2-4; Acts 13:14-16.

Eo8 The justice/righteousness of the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 85:10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before Him; and shall set *us* in the way of His steps.

MATTHEW 3:15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be* so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered Him.

PSALMS

MATTHEW 21:32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

JOHN 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

ROMANS 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 For He hath made Him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

PHILIPPIANS 1:10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

2 PETER 3:13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

1 JOHN 2:6 He that saith he abideth in Him ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and

True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

See: #1; #2; John 13:14-16,34; Romans 3:25,26; Ephesians 5:1,2; Philippians 2:5-8; Hebrews 12:1,2; 1 Peter 2:18-24.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 86:9 All nations whom Thou hast made shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord; and shall glorify Thy name.

ISAIAH 66:23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD.

ZECHARIAH 14:9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and His Name one.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy Name? *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall

PSALMS

come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

See: #1; #4.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

PSALM 86:12 I will praise Thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify Thy name for evermore.

13 For great is Thy mercy toward me: and Thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

I THESSALONIANS 1:10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, Whom He raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

See: Jonah 2:3-6; Psalm 16:10; Psalm 56:13.

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

PSALM 86:15 But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

JOHN 1:17 For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

ROMANS 5:20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

EPHESIANS 1:9 Having made known unto us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in himself:

EPHESIANS 2:4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in *His* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

See: Joel 2:13; Micah 7:18; Psalm 86:5; Psalm 103:8; Psalm 111:4; Psalm 130:4,7; Psalm 145:8.

Fo6 The Messiah shall be left alone.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 88:14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; Thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

MATTHEW 26:37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

PSALMS

- 38 Then saith He unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with Me.
- 39 And He went a little further, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou *wilt*.
- 40 And He cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with Me one hour?

MATTHEW 26:56 But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

MATTHEW 27:28 And they stripped Him, and put on Him a scarlet robe.

- 29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon His head, and a reed in His right hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!
- 30 And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head.
- 31 And after that they had mocked Him, they took the robe off from Him, and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to crucify *Him*.

MATTHEW 27:46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?

See: Isaiah 53:4-6,8,10,11; Isaiah 63:3; Zechariah 13:7; Psalm 22:11-21; Psalm 31:11; Psalm 38:10,11; Psalm 69:17-21; Psalm 88:8; Psalm 143:3,4; Daniel 9:26; Matthew 27:39-44; Mark 14:33,34; Luke 22:44; Romans 8:32; Galatians 3:13; 1 Peter 2:24.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

MATTHEW 12:18 Behold My Servant, Whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in Whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in His Name shall the Gentiles trust.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

ACTS 2:29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

See: Jeremiah 30:9; Ezekiel 34:23,24; Hosea 3:5; Psalm 89:28-34; Matthew 3:17; Hebrews 7:21.

PSALMS

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

PSALM 89:19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is mighty*; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

DEUTERONOMY 18:18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require *it* of him.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited His people.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

PHILIPPIANS 2:6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made Himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

REVELATION 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

See: Deuteronomy 33:29; Mark 1:24; Hebrews 2:9-17.

Bo5 The Messiah is filled with the Holy Spirit.

Do1 The anointing of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:
21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

PSALMS

JOHN 3:34 For He whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto Him*.

JOHN 12:3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

JOHN 12:7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of My burying hath she kept this.

ACTS 10:38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him.

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of Thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows.

See: #2; Isaiah 41:10; Isaiah 42:1; Zechariah 10:12; Psalm 89:13; Matthew 26:12.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

MATTHEW 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to Him, he said, If Thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But He answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto Him, If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down: for it is written, He shall give His angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

JOHN 15:23 He that hateth Me hateth My Father also.

PSALMS

LUKE 19:27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

See: #1; Psalm 2:1-6; Psalm 21:8-9; Psalm 110:1; Psalm 132:8.

E22 The labour of the Messiah shall be blessed.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:24 But My faithfulness and My mercy *shall be* with him: and in My Name shall his horn be exalted.

JOHN 17:6 I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which Thou gavest Me out of the world: Thine they were, and Thou gavest them Me; and they have kept Thy word.

JOHN 17:11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep through Thine own name those whom Thou hast given Me, that they may be one, as *We are*.

JOHN 17:25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me.

See: #1; Psalm 89:16,17,28,33; Psalm 91:14.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

EXODUS 23:21 Beware of Him, and obey His voice, provoke Him not; for He will

not pardon your transgressions: for My Name *is* in Him.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the Kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1.

Ao5 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

PSALM 89:26 He shall cry unto Me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

MATTHEW 11:27 All things are delivered unto Me of My Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

LUKE 23:46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost.

JOHN 14:7 If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also: and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him.

JOHN 14:23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

PSALMS

JOHN 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch Me not; for I am not yet ascended to My Father: but go to My brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

HEBREWS 1:5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

REVELATION 3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

See: 2 Samuel 22:47; Psalm 18:46; Psalm 62:2,6,7; Psalm 95:1; 1 Chronicles 22:10; Matthew 10:32,33; Matthew 26:39,42; John 8:54; John 11:41; Galatians 4:6.

A04 The Messiah exists from eternity.

B01 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

E13 G'd confirms the ministry of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:27 *Also I will make Him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.*

28 *My mercy will I keep for Him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with Him.*

29 *His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.*

ACTS 13:32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee.

34 And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

HEBREWS 1:5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

6 And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him.

7 And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom.

COLOSSIANS 1:15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the Firstborn of every creature:

16 For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him:

17 And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.

18 And He is the head of the body, the church: Who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* He might have the preeminence.

PSALMS

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in Him should all fulness dwell;

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the Kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #4; Romans 8:20.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 89:35 Once have I sworn by My holiness that I will not lie unto David.
36 *His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before Me.*
37 *It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.*

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:
33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

See: Isaiah 9:7; Revelation 1:5.

A04 The Messiah exists from eternity.

PSALM 90:2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever Thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou *art* God.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

See: Isaiah 44:6; Proverbs 8:22-26; Hebrews 1:10-12; Hebrews 13:8; Revelation 1:8.

E03 The temptation of the Messiah.

PSALM 91:11 For He shall give His angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

LUKE 4:9 And he brought Him to Jerusalem, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto Him, If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give His angels charge over Thee, to keep Thee:
11 And in *their* hands they shall bear Thee up, lest at any time Thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

See: Matthew 4:6; Hebrews 1:14.

H09 Prophecy of the future of His people.

PSALM 91:13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

PSALMS

MARK 16:18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

ACTS 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

2 **TIMOTHY 4:17** Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

*See: Isaiah 1:6-8; Isaiah 35:9; Isaiah 65:25;
Daniel 6:22; Revelation 5:5.*

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

G01 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

G03 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 91:14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation

JOHN 12:28 Father, glorify Thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

JOHN 13:32 If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

JOHN 14:23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

JOHN 16:14 He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

JOHN 16:27 For the Father Himself loveth you, because ye have loved Me, and have believed that I came out from God.

JOHN 21:19 This spake He, signifying by what death He should glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He saith unto him, follow Me.

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

8 Though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

See: 14) Romans 8:28.

15) *Psalm 18:3,4.*

16) *Psalm 16:10; Psalm 21:4; Psalm 61:5,6.*

PSALMS

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.
Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

PSALM 93:1 The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

PROVERBS 8:22 The LORD possessed Me in the beginning of His way, before His works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

HEBREWS 1:2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds;
3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

REVELATION 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.

See: #1; #2; Micah 5:2; Hebrews 1:10-12; Hebrews 13:8; Revelation 1:8,17-18.

Ao8 The names and titles of the Messiah.
Ho5 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

PSALM 95:1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before *Hhis* presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.
3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

2 **SAMUEL 22:2** And he said, The LORD is my Rock, and my Fortress, and my Deliverer;

2 **SAMUEL 22:32** For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

2 **SAMUEL 22:47** The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my Rock; and exalted be the God of the Rock of my salvation.

2 **SAMUEL 23:3** The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

1 **CORINTHIANS 10:4** And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

See: #1; #4; Deuteronomy 32:4,15,18; Isaiah 26:4; Isaiah 30:29; Isaiah 44:8; Psalm 18:1,2,31,46; Psalm 19:14; Psalm 31:2,3; Psalm 62:2,6,7; Psalm 71:3; Psalm 73:26; Psalm 78:35; Psalm 89:26; Psalm 92:15; Psalm 94:22; Psalm 144:1.

PSALMS

Bo6 The Messiah is the good Shepherd.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

PSALM 95:7 For He is our God; and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand. To day if ye will hear His voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and saw My work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known My ways:

11 Unto whom I swear in My wrath that they should not enter into My rest.

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

JOHN 10:14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My *sheep*, and am known of Mine

15 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd.

HEBREWS 3:7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear His voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known My ways.

11 So I swear in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was He grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom swear He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

HEBREWS 4:1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

PSALMS

- 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as He said, As I have sworn in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.
- 4 For He spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all His works.
- 5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into My rest.
- 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:
- 7 Again, He limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.
- 8 For if Joshua had given them rest, then would He not afterward have spoken of another day.
- 9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.
- 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from His.
- 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.
- 1 **PETER 2:25** For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.
- JUDE 1:5** I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

See: Genesis 2:2,3; Exodus 17:2-7; Numbers 14:11-30; Deuteronomy 1:34,35; Deuteronomy 2:14-16; Psalm 78:17,18,40,41,56; Acts 20:28; 1 Corinthians 10:9; Hebrews 11:16; Hebrews 12:25; Revelation 14:13.

E15 The Messiah shall bring glad news.

- PSALM 96:1** O sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
- 2 Sing unto the LORD, bless His name; shew forth His salvation from day to day.
- 3 Declare His glory among the heathen, His wonders among all people.

MATTHEW 28:19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

LUKE 24:47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

EPHESIANS 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

REVELATION 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

REVELATION 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

PSALMS

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Ho1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 96:7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* His Name: bring an offering, and come into His courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before Him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen *that* the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: He shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

13 Before the LORD: for He cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth: He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with His truth.

GALATIANS 1:16 To reveal His Son in me, that I might preach Him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

1 THESSALONIANS 4:16 For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

2 THESSALONIANS 1:10 When He shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

2 TIMOTHY 4:8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.

TITUS 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

2 PETER 3:12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

REVELATION 11:18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy

PSALMS

name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon Him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

See: #1; #2; #6.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 97:1 The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

- 2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about Him: righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of His throne.
- 3 A fire goeth before Him, and burneth up His enemies round about.
- 4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.
- 5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the people see His glory.

2 **THESSALONIANS 1:8** In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

HEBREWS 12:29 For our God is a consuming fire.

2 **PETER 3:10** But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which

the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

- 11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,
- 12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

REVELATION 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

REVELATION 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

REVELATION 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

PSALMS

REVELATION 19:2 For true and righteous *are* His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

See: #1; #6; #7.

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.

PSALM 98:1 A Psalm. O sing unto the LORD a new song; for He hath done marvellous things: His right hand, and His holy arm, hath gotten Him the victory.
2 The LORD hath made known His salvation: His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembered His mercy and His truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

ISAIAH 52:10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

ISAIAH 52:15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

MARK 16:15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

LUKE 1:70 As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;
72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;
73 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
74 That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,
75 In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life.

LUKE 2:30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,

31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
32 A Light to lighten the gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

ROMANS 10:18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

ROMANS 15:8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

PSALMS

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

See: Leviticus 26:14-45; Isaiah 45:21-23; Isaiah 49:6; Micah 7:20; Psalm 106:45; Luke 3:6.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

H02 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 98:4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for He cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall He judge the world, and the people with equity.

MATTHEW 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

MATTHEW 26:64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

REVELATION 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in Thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for Thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And He That sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

See: #5; #6; Acts 1:9-11.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 99:1 The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: He sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and He *is* high above all the people.

3 Let them praise Thy great and terrible name; *for it is holy.*

PSALMS

- 4 The king's strength also loveth judgment;
Thou dost establish equity, Thou executest
judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
- 5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship
at His footstool; for He is holy.

ISAIAH 14:32 What shall *one* then answer
the messengers of the nation? That the
LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor
of His people shall trust in it.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and
spake unto them, saying, All power is
given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto
mount Zion, and unto the city of the living
God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an
innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and Church of the
firstborn, which are written in heaven, and
to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits
of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new
covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling,
that speaketh better things than *that*
of Abel.

1 JOHN 3:3 And every man that hath this
hope in Him purifieth himself, even as
He is pure.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel
sounded; and there were great voices in
heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this
world are become *the kingdoms* of our
Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall
reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 14:1 And I looked, and, lo,
a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with
Him an hundred forty *and* four thousand,
having His Father's Name written in their
foreheads.

REVELATION 19:11 And I saw heaven
opened, and behold a white horse; and He
that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and
True, and in righteousness He doth judge
and make war.

REVELATION 19:16 And He hath on *His*
vesture and on His thigh a name written,
KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

See: #1; #2.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

- PSALM 102:1 A Prayer of the afflicted, when
he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his
complaint before the LORD. Hear my prayer,
O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.
- 2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when*
I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me:
in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.
- 3 For my days are consumed like smoke,
and my bones are burned as an hearth.
- 4 My heart is smitten, and withered like
grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.
- 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
my bones cleave to my skin.
- 6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness:
I am like an owl of the desert.
- 7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon
the house top.
- 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
and they that are mad against me are
sworn against me.

PSALMS

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

MARK 14:33 And He taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;
34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

LUKE 22:44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

HEBREWS 5:7 Who in the days of his flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

E10 The Messiah shall also be the Messiah for the Gentiles.
H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H05 The coming glory and power of the Messiah.

PSALM 102:13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.
14 For Thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall fear the Name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, He shall appear in His glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.
19 For He hath looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem;
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

ZECHARIAH 2:10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.
11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be My people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

LUKE 2:32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

ACTS 13:46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

PSALMS

48 And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

REVELATION 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

See: #1; #2; #3; #4; Psalm 51:18; Acts 10:45; Acts 11:1,18; Acts 13:42.

Ao6 The Messiah is the Creator.

PSALM 102:25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

LUKE 21:33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;

HEBREWS 1:10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands:

11 They shall perish; but Thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail.

HEBREWS 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

See: 2 Peter 3:7-12; Revelation 20:11; Revelation 21:1.

E21 The Messiah shall forgive sin.

PSALM 103:3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us.

ISAIAH 33:24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

ISAIAH 43:25 I, *even* I, *am* He that blotteth out thy transgressions for Mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

PSALMS

ISAIAH 53:5 But He *was* wounded for our transgressions, *He was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed.

PSALM 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

MARK 2:5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

MARK 2:10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (He saith to the sick of the palsy,)

II I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

JAMES 5:15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

I JOHN 1:7 But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

PSALM 103:4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

I CORINTHIANS 9:25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate

in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

2 CORINTHIANS 1:10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in Whom we trust that He will yet deliver *us*;

GALATIANS 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

2 TIMOTHY 4:8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.

JAMES 1:12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love Him.

I PETER 5:4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

REVELATION 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

PSALMS

E27 To give a new heart and a new spirit.

PSALM 103:5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

2 CORINTHIANS 4:16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

1 TIMOTHY 6:17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, Who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.

PSALM 103:13 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

ACTS 13:26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

See: Isaiah 63:15; Jeremiah 31:9,20; Malachi 3:16,17

B22 The unfailing love of G'd and the Messiah.

PSALM 103:11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him.

17 But the *mercy* of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness unto children's children;

ISAIAH 54:8 In a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting **kindness** will I have **mercy** on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

JEREMIAH 31:3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with **lovingkindness** have I drawn thee.

HOSEA 2:19 And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in **lovingkindness**, and in mercies.

ROMANS 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of His **goodness** and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

ROMANS 11:22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, **goodness**, if thou continue in *His* **goodness**: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

2 CORINTHIANS 6:6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by **kindness**, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

2 CORINTHIANS 10:1 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and **gentleness** of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

GALATIANS 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, **gentleness**, **goodness**, faith,

PSALMS

EPHESIANS 2:7 That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in *His kindness* toward us through Christ Jesus.

COLOSSIANS 3:12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, **kindness**, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

TITUS 3:4 But after that the **kindness** and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

See: Numeri 14:19; 2 Samuel 7:15; Isaiah 16:5; Isaiah 54:10; Isaiah 63:7; Jeremiah 3:12; Jeremiah 16:5; Jeremiah 32:18; Jeremiah 33:11; Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2; Micah 7:18,20; Zechariah 7:9; Psalm 5:7; 6:4; 13:5; 18:50; 21:7; 25:6,7,10; 26:3; 31:7,16,21; 32:10; 33:5,18,22; 36:5; 7:10; 42:8; 44:26; 51:1; 52:1,8; 57:3,10; 59:10,16,17; 61:7; 62:12; 63:3; 66:20; 69:13,16; 77:8; 85:7,10; 86:5,13,15; 88:11; 89:2,14,24,28,33,49; 90:14; 92:2; 94:18; 98:3; 100:5; 101:1; 103:4,8,11; 106:1,7,45; 107:1,8,15,21,31,43; 108:4; 109:21,26; 115:1; 117:1; 118:1-4,29; 119:41,64,76,88,90,124,149,159; 130:7; 136:(26 x); 138:2,8; 143:8,12; 144:2; 145:8; 147:11; Proverbs 3:3; Proverbs 16:6; Lamentations 3:22,32; Nehemiah 1:5; Nehemiah 13:22; 1 Chronicles 16:34,41; 1 Chronicles 17:13; 2 Chronicles 20:21; John 3:16; Ephesians 2:3-5. In the Psalms 120 x the word "lovingkindness and mercy".

E25 The Messiah shall be believed and praised.

PSALM 103:22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

REVELATION 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 107:1 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *He is good*: for His mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

PSALM 107:4-16

JEREMIAH 23:6 In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

LUKE 1:68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people,

LUKE 1:74 That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear,

PSALMS

LUKE 24:21 But we trusted that it had been He Which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

GALATIANS 3:13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

1 THESSALONIANS 1:10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, Which delivered us from the wrath to come.

TITUS 2:14 Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

See: #1; #2; #3; Isaiah 43:1; Psalm 31:5; 2 Corinthians 1:10; 1 Peter 1:18; Jude 1:5.

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

PSALM 107:25 For He commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and He bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

MATTHEW 8:24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but He was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *Him*, and awoke Him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And He saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then He arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

See: Jonah 1:4; Mark 4:39-41; Luke 8:23-25.

F07 The accusation and trial of the Messiah.

PSALM 109:1 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

MATTHEW 26: 59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put Him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none.

At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

PSALMS

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee?

JOHN 10:32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from My Father; for which of those works do ye stone Me?

JOHN 15:25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

See: Psalm 22:12; Psalm 31:12; Psalm 35:7,12; Psalm 38:20; Psalm 64:3,4; Psalm 69:5; Psalm 88:17,18; Psalm 140:3.

F05 The Messiah shall be betrayed.

PSALM 109:8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

JOHN 17:12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

ACTS 1:20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take.

See: Matthew 25:41; Luke 9:54-56; Luke 13:27; 1 Corinthians 16:22; Galatians 1:8; Revelation 6:10-17; Revelation 19:1-6.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 109:25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when they looked upon me they shook their heads.*

MATTHEW 27:39 And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

ROMANS 15:3 For even Christ pleased not Himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on Me.

HEBREWS 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

See: Psalm 22:6,7; Psalm 69:8-11, 19-21; Hebrews 13:13.

B13 The authority of the Messiah.

E14 The Messiah shall conquer death and darkness.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

HO7 The Messiah will sit at the right hand of G'd.

PSALM 110:1 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.

PSALMS

2 *The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion: rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies.*

MATTHEW 22:41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose Son is he? They say unto Him, *The Son of David.*
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call Him Lord, saying,
44 The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit thou on My right hand, till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool?
45 If David then call Him Lord, how is He his Son?
46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask Him any more *questions.*

ACTS 2:33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but He saith Himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit Thou on My right hand,
35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:24 Then *cometh* the end, when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.
25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.
26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed is death.
27 For He hath put all things under His feet. But when He saith all things are put under

Him, it is manifest that He is excepted, which did put all things under Him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him that put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.

EPHESIANS 1:20 Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set *Him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,
21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* the Head over all *things* to the church,
23 Which is His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all.

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His* Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also he made the worlds;
3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

HEBREWS 1:13 But to which of the angels said He at any time, Sit on My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool?

HEBREWS 10:13 From henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His footstool.

PSALMS

14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

See: #1; Mark 12:35-37; Mark 16:19; Luke 20:41-44; Acts 2:34-37; Hebrews 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22.

B07 The omnipotence of the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 110:3 *Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth.*

ACTS 2:41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

ACTS 19:20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

ACTS 21:20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

EPHESIANS 1:4 According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love:

PHILIPPIANS 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *His* good pleasure.

HEBREWS 13:21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight,

through Jesus Christ; to Whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

See: #1; #2; #4; Acts 1:8; Acts 4:4,30-35; 2 Corinthians 8:3; 2 Corinthians 13:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:7; Titus 2:14.

D03 The office of the Messiah as Priest.

PSALM 110:4 *The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*

HEBREWS 5:5 So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made an High Priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art My Son, to day have I begotten Thee.

6 As He saith also in another *place*, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

HEBREWS 6:20 Whither the Forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an High Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

HEBREWS 7:21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by Him that said unto Him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

PSALMS

HEBREWS 7:28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, Who is consecrated for evermore.

See: Genesis 14:18; Zechariah 6:13; Hebrews 5:7-10; Hebrews 7:1-28; Hebrews 10:1-11.

HO2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 110:5 *The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath.*

6 *He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries.*

MARK 16:19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

JOHN 5:22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

ACTS 2:34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit Thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make Thy foes Thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

HEBREWS 10:12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His footstool.

14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

See: #1; #4; #6; Isaiah 2:4; Isaiah 42:1; Isaiah 51:5; Psalm 16:8; Acts 7:56.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

GO3 The exaltation of the Messiah is predicted.

PSALM 110:7 *He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head.*

PSALM 27:6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in His tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

MATTHEW 20:22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto Him, We are able.

MATTHEW 26:42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me, except I drink it, Thy will be done.

LUKE 24:26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?

See: Isaiah 53:11,12; Psalm 33; Psalm 102:9; John 18:11; Philippians 2:7-11; Hebrews 2:9,10; 1 Peter 1:11.

PSALMS

B15 The Messiah will be full of compassion.
E09 The righteousness of the Messiah.

PSALM 112:4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.*

LUKE 6:36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

JOHN 12:46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on Me should not abide in darkness.

2 CORINTHIANS 8:8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His poverty might be rich.

1 JOHN 2:29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

See: Colossians 1:12,13; 1 John 3:7,10.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.
F03 The Messiah shall be rejected.

PSALM 118:22 The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

ISAIAH 28:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

MATTHEW 21:42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

LUKE 20:17 And He beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The Stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

ACTS 2:23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

ACTS 3:13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; Whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *Him* go.

ACTS 4:10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, Whom ye crucified, Whom God raised from the dead, *even* by Him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the Stone, Which was set at nought of you builders, Which is become the head of the corner.

PSALMS

ROMANS 9:33 As it is written, Behold,
I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of
offence: and whosoever believeth on Him
shall not be ashamed.

EPHESIANS 2:20 And are built upon the
foundation of the apostles and prophets,
Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner
Stone;

21 In Whom all the building fitly framed
together groweth unto an holy temple in
the Lord:

22 In Whom ye also are builded together for
an habitation of God through the Spirit.

1 PETER 2:6 Wherefore also it is contained
in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion
a chief corner Stone, elect, precious:
and he that believeth on Him shall not
be confounded.

*See: Zechariah 3:9; Zechariah 4:7; Zechariah 12:3;
Daniel 2:34; Matthew 28:1-8; Mark 12:10,11; Acts 5:31,32;
1 Corinthians 3:11; Ephesians 1:19-22; 1 Peter 2:4-8.*

F02 The entry of the Messiah into Jerusalem
is predicted.

PSALM 118:26 Blessed *be* he that cometh
in the name of the LORD: we have blessed
you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us
light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even*
unto the horns of the altar.

MATTHEW 21:9 And the multitudes that
went before, and that followed, cried,
saying, Hosanna to the Son of David:
Blessed is He That cometh in the Name
of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when He was come into Jerusalem,
all the city was moved, saying, Who is This?
11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the
Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

MATTHEW 23:39 For I say unto you, Ye
shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall
say, Blessed is He that cometh in the
Name of the Lord.

LUKE 19:36 And as He went, they spread
their clothes in the way.

37 And when He was come nigh, even now
at the descent of the mount of Olives, the
whole multitude of the disciples began to
rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for
all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King That cometh
in the Name of the Lord: peace in heaven,
and glory in the highest.

JOHN 12:13 Took branches of palm trees,
and went forth to meet Him, and cried,
Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that
cometh in the Name of the Lord.

EPHESIANS 1:3 Blessed *be* the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Who hath
blessed us with all spiritual blessings in
heavenly *places* in Christ:

See: Mark 11:9,10.

E12 The Messiah fulfils the law of G'd.

PSALM 119:97 MEM. O how love I Thy law!
it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through Thy commandments hast
made me wiser than mine enemies: for
they *are* ever with me.

PSALMS

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for Thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep Thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep Thy word.

102 I have not departed from Thy judgments: for Thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are Thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!*

MATTHEW 11:25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

LUKE 2:46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and his answers.

JOHN 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a Teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except God be with him.

JOHN 4:34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

JOHN 15:10 If ye keep My commandments, ye shall abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

ROMANS 13:10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

1 JOHN 2:5 But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in Him.

1 JOHN 5:3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments: and His commandments are not grievous.

See: Deuteronomy 4:6-8; Jeremiah 2:8; Jeremiah 8:9; Joel 2:23; Matthew 13:11; Matthew 15:6-9,14; Hebrews 5:12.

F13 Details of the suffering of the Messiah.

PSALM 129:3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

ISAIAH 50:6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH 53:5 But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

MATTHEW 20:19 And shall deliver Him to the gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *Him*: and the third day He shall rise again.

MATTHEW 27:26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *Him* to be crucified.

See: Isaiah 51:23; Mark 10:34; Mark 15:15; Luke 18:33.

PSALMS

D09 The Messiah shall be the Saviour.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 130:7 Let Israel hope in the LORD:
for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with
Him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And He shall redeem Israel from all his
iniquities.

PSALM 103:3 Who forgiveth all thine
iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction;
who crowneth thee with lovingkindness
and tender mercies;

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth
a son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS:
for He shall save his people from their sins.

LUKE 1:68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of
Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed
His people,

ROMANS 3:24 Being justified freely by His
grace through the redemption that is in
Christ Jesus:

ROMANS 6:14 For sin shall not have
dominion over you: for ye are not under
the law, but under grace.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be
saved: as it is written, There shall come
out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn
away ungodliness from Jacob:

EPHESIANS 1:7 In Whom we have
redemption through His blood, the forgiveness
of sins, according to the riches of His grace;

TITUS 2:14 Who gave Himself for us,
that He might redeem us from all iniquity,
and purify unto himself a peculiar people,
zealous of good works.

HEBREWS 9:12 Neither by the blood of
goats and calves, but by His own blood He
entered in once into the holy place, having
obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

1 JOHN 3:5 And ye know that He was
manifested to take away our sins;
and in Him is no sin.
6 Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not:
whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him,
neither known Him.
7 Little children, let no man deceive you:
He that doeth righteousness is righteous,
even as He is righteous.
8 He that committeth sin is of the devil;
for the devil sinneth from the beginning.
For this purpose the Son of God was
manifested, that He might destroy the
works of the devil.

*See: #2; #3; Mark 15:31; Luke 2:38; Luke 21:28; Luke 24:21;
1 Corinthians 1:30; Ephesians 1:14; Colossians 1:14.*

C01 The coming of the Messiah is prophesied.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 132:11 The LORD hath sworn *in*
truth unto David; He will not turn from it;
Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy
throne.

12 If thy children will keep My covenant and
My testimony that I shall teach them, their
children shall also sit upon thy throne for
evermore.

PSALMS

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

LUKE 1:69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

ACTS 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

See : #1; #2; Isaiah 59:21; Psalm 102:28.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 132:13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

HEBREWS 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and Church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

See: #1; Isaiah 14:32; Psalm 68:16; Psalm 78:68,69; Psalm 87:2.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

PSALM 132:14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

MATTHEW 11:28 Come unto Me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

JOHN 14:23 Jesus answered and said unto Him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him.

HEBREWS 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as He said, As I have sworn in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 57:15; Isaiah 66:1; Ezekiel 38:8; 43:7,9; Psalm 68:16; Psalm 76:1,2; Psalm 132:8,9; Psalm 135:21; 2 Corinthians 6:16 Hebrews 4:1-11.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

PSALM 132:15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

PSALMS

MATTHEW 5:6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

MATTHEW 6:32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

MARK 8:6 And He commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and He took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to His disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and He blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and He sent them away.

LUKE 1:53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away.

JOHN 6:35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the Bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

ACTS 2:44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;
45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.
46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from

house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

See: Isaiah 33:16; Jeremiah 31:14; Psalm 34:9,10; Matthew 14:19-21.

E16 The Messiah shall bless His people.

PSALM 132:16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

GALATIANS 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

REVELATION 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

See: #1; #2; Isaiah 61:10; Psalm 132:9; 2 Chronicles 6:41; Revelation 3:5; Revelation 4:4; Revelation 7:9-14; Revelation 20:6.

D04 The office of the Messiah as King.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 132:17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

LUKE 1:67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;

70 As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

PSALMS

- 71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;
- LUKE 2:25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.
- 26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
- 27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law,
- 28 Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
- 29 Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word:
- 30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,
- 31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
- 32 A Light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel.
- LUKE 20:42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on My right hand,
- 43 Till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the Kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #2; #5; Ezekiel 29:21; Psalm 21:8,9; Psalm 109:29; Psalm 148:14.

HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 138:4 All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of Thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

ISAIAH 49:22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up My standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to Thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of Thy feet; and Thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #5.

BO8 The omniscience of the Messiah.

PSALM 139:1 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. O LORD, Thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my downsitteing and mine uprising, Thou understandest my thought afar off.

PSALMS

- 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there* is not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, Thou knowest it altogether.

MATTHEW 9:4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

MATTHEW 12:36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

LUKE 9:47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by Him,

LUKE 10:22 All things are delivered to Me of My Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

JOHN 2:24 But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for He knew what was in man.

JOHN 13:21 When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me.

JOHN 16:30 Now are we sure that Thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask Thee: by this we believe that Thou camest forth from God.

JOHN 21:17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest Thou me? And he said unto Him, Lord, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

1 CORINTHIANS 4:5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, Who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

HEBREWS 4:13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do.

REVELATION 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My word, and hast not denied My Name.

See: Isaiah 29:15; Isaiah 37:28; Jeremiah 12:3; Jeremiah 17:9,10; Jeremiah 23:24; Malachi 3:16; Psalm 17:3; Psalm 44:21; Psalm 94:11; Psalm 121:3-8; Psalm 139:23; Proverbs 5:21; Ecclesiastes 12:14; Daniel 2:22; John 4:16-19,28.

Bog The omnipresence of the Messiah.

PSALM 139:7 Whither shall I go from Thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from Thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, Thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou *art* *there*.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

PSALMS

10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me, and Thy right hand shall hold me.

MATTHEW 18:20 For where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.

MATTHEW 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

JOHN 14:20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.

COLOSSIANS 1:17 And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.

See: Jeremiah 23:23,24; Micah 5:2; Revelation 21:2,3,10,22,23.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 145:10 All Thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless Thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of Thy kingdom, and talk of Thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of His Kingdom.

13 Thy Kingdom *is* an everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

EPHESIANS 3:7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

1 TIMOTHY 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

HEBREWS 13:15 By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to His Name.

REVELATION 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb That was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

REVELATION 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God Which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

PSALMS

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, Which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

REVELATION 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

REVELATION 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

See: #1; #2; 1 Corinthians 15:21-28.

E05 The miracles of the Messiah.

PSALM 146:8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:*

ISAIAH 35:5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

MATTHEW 9:30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

MATTHEW 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

LUKE 18:42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

JOHN 9:10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

ACTS 26:18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

PSALMS

EPHESIANS 1:18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

1 PETER 2:9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him Who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:

See: Isaiah 42:16,18.

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

PSALM 147:3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: He casteth the wicked down to the ground.

MATTHEW 5:5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

See: 1 Peter 5:6.

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 147:2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for H* is judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

ISAIAH 11:12 And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

ZECHARIAH 8:3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

ROMANS 3:1 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

ROMANS 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

See: #1; #2; #3; Psalm 102:13-16; Matthew 16:18; Matthew 19:13,14; Ephesians 1:10; Ephesians 2:17-19; Romans 11:25.

PSALMS

Hoz The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

PSALM 149:1 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* His praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise His Name in the dance: let them sing praises unto Him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in His people: He will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

MATTHEW 21:5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

LUKE 19:38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

HEBREWS 2:12 Saying, I will declare Thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee.

1 PETER 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom, though now ye see *Him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

1 PETER 3:4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

REVELATION 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

See: #1; #2; Deuteronomy 7:6,7; 1 Samuel 12:22; Isaiah 42:10; Isaiah 54:5; Isaiah 62:4,5; Psalm 22:22,25; Psalm 33:2,3; Psalm 96:1; Psalm 98:1; Psalm 100:1-3; Psalm 111:1; Psalm 116:18; Psalm 135:3-4; Psalm 144:9; Psalm 150:4; 1 Peter 5:5.

Hoz The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

PSALM 149:6 *Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand;*

7 *To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;*

8 *To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;*

9 *To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.*

ZECHARIAH 14:17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

PSALMS

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

1 CORINTHIANS 6:2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

HEBREWS 4:12 For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

REVELATION 1:16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

REVELATION 3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

See: #1; #6; Psalm 96:14; Psalm 145:3-5; Psalm 148:14; Daniel 7:18,22; Luke 2:14; Revelation 19:11-21.

PROVERBS

Go4 The Messiah shall pour out His Spirit.

PROVERBS 1:23 Turn you at my reproof:
behold, I will pour out My spirit unto you,
I will make known My words unto you.

JOEL 2:28 And it shall come to pass
afterward, *that* I will pour out My Spirit
upon all flesh; and your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy, your old men
shall dream dreams, your young men shall
see visions:

ZECHARIAH 12:10 And I will pour
upon the house of David, and upon the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of
grace and of supplications: and they shall
look upon Me Whom they have pierced,
and they shall mourn for Him, as one
mourneth for *His* only son, and shall be
in bitterness for Him, as one that is in
bitterness for *his* firstborn.

ACTS 2:4 And they were all filled with the
Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other
tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

ACTS 2:38 Then Peter said unto them,
Repent, and be baptized every one of
you in the name of Jesus Christ for the
remission of sins, and ye shall receive the
gift of the Holy Ghost.

See: Isaiah 32:15.

Ao4 The Messiah exists from eternity.

Do1 The anointing of the Messiah.

PROVERBS 8:22 *The LORD possessed Me
in the beginning of His way, before His
works of old.*

23 *I was set up from everlasting, from the
beginning, or ever the earth was.*

24 *When there were no depths, I was brought
forth; when there were no fountains
abounding with water.*

25 *Before the mountains were settled,
before the hills was I brought forth:*

26 *While as yet He had not made the earth,
nor the fields, nor the highest part of
the dust of the world.*

27 *When He prepared the heavens, I was there:
when He set a compass upon the face of
the depth:*

28 *When He established the clouds above: when
He strengthened the fountains of the deep:*

29 *When He gave to the sea his decree,
that the waters should not pass His
commandment: when He appointed
the foundations of the earth:*

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word,
and the Word was with God, and the Word
was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by Him; and without
Him was not any thing made that was
made.

4 In Him was life; and the Life was the Light
of men.

JOHN 17:5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou
Me with Thine own self with the glory which
I had with Thee before the world was.

PROVERBS

JOHN 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

COLOSSIANS 1:15 Who is the Image of the invisible God, the Firstborn of every creature:

16 For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him:

17 And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.

18 And He is the Head of the body, the church: Who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* He might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in Him should all fulness dwell;

HEBREWS 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His Son*, Whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express Image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

See: Genesis 1:26; Micah 5:2; Psalm 2:6; Ephesians 1:10,11; 1 John 1:1,2.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

PROVERBS 8:30 *Then I was by Him, as one brought up with Him: and I was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him;*

31 *Rejoicing in the habitable part of His earth; and My delights were with the sons of men.*

MATTHEW 3:16 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.

JOHN 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared *Him*.

PROVERBS

JOHN 4:34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

JOHN 5:19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He seeth the Father do: for what things soever He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will shew Him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

See: Isaiah 42:1; Psalm 40:6-8; Matthew 17:5; John 12:28; John 13:1; John 16:28; 2 Corinthians 8:9.

Bo1 The Messiah is the Son of G'd.

PROVERBS 30:4 *Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is His name, and what is His Son's Name, if thou canst tell?*

ISAIAH 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

JEREMIAH 23:6 In His days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

JOHN 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

JOHN 1:18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, Which is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared *Him*.

JOHN 3:13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man Which is in heaven.

EPHESIANS 4:9 (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?)

10 He that descended is the Same also That ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.)

See: Deuteronomy 30:3; Judges 13:18; Jeremiah 7:14; Psalm 2:7; Job 38:4; Matthew 1:21-23; John 6:46; Romans 10:6,7.

JOB

Do8 The Messiah shall be the Surety.

JOB 17:3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with Thee; who is he *that* will strike hands with me?

PROVERBS 11:15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

PROVERBS 17:18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

PROVERBS 22:26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

HEBREWS 7:22 By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better testament.

See: Isaiah 38:14; Jeremiah 30:21,22.

Do5 The Messiah shall be the Redeemer.

E11 The Messiah shall give eternal life.

Go1 The resurrection of the Messiah is predicted.

JOB 19:25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

ISAIAH 26:19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

DANIEL 12:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

JOHN 5:28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

ROMANS 8:13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

1 CORINTHIANS 15:22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

REVELATION 1:18 I *am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

See: Isaiah 54:5; Isaiah 59:20,21; Ezekiel 37:7-10; Psalm 19:14; Job 33:23,24; Ephesians 1:7; 2 Timothy 4:8.

SONG OF SOLOMON

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of
the Messiah.

SONG OF SOLOMON 5:16 His mouth is
most sweet: yea, He is altogether lovely.
This is my Beloved, and this is my Friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

PSALM 45:2 Thou art fairer than the
children of men: grace is poured into thy
lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for
ever.

JOHN 3:29 He that hath the bride is
the bridegroom: but the friend of the
bridegroom, which standeth and heareth
him, rejoiceth greatly because of the
bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore
is fulfilled.

GALATIANS 2:20 I am crucified with
Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but
Christ liveth in me: and the life which I
now live in the flesh I live by the faith of
the Son of God, who loved me, and gave
himself for me.

1 JOHN 4:16 And we have known and
believed the love that God hath to us.
God is love; and he that dwelleth in love
dwelleth in God, and God in him.

*See: Song of Solomon 1:2; Song of Solomon 2:16;
Song of Solomon 6:3; Matthew 11:19; Matthew 26:50;
Luke 7:34; James 2:23.*

RUTH

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

RUTH 4:13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: *he is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

MATTHEW 1:5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

MATTHEW 1:15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

See: Leviticus 25:25-29; Leviticus 27:13-31; Job 19:25; Isaiah 41:14; Isaiah 44:6,24; Isaiah 48:17; Isaiah 49:7; Isaiah 54:5,8; Isaiah 59:20; Isaiah 60:16; Psalm 19:14; Psalm 78:35; Matthew 1:1-17; Luke 3:23-38.

LAMENTATIONS

B23 The grace of G'd and the Messiah.

LAMENTATIONS 3:25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

26 *It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.*

ISAIAH 25:9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, This *is* our God; we have waited for Him, and He will save us: This *is* the LORD; we have waited for Him, we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.

LUKE 2:38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

I THESSALONIANS 1:10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, Which delivered us from the wrath to come.

HEBREWS 9:28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

HEBREWS 10:37 For yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

I PETER 1:13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

See: Isaiah 8:17; Isaiah 26:8; Isaiah 33:2; Isaiah 64:4; Micah 7:7; Habakkuk 2:3; Psalm 22:26; Psalm 27:14; Psalm 33:20; Psalm 39:7; Psalm 130:5.

F11 The suffering of the Messiah.

LAMENTATIONS 3:30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

ISAIAH 50:6 I gave My back to the smiters, and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not My face from shame and spitting.

MICAH 5:1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

MATTHEW 26:67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote Him with the palms of their hands,

DANIEL

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.

DANIEL 2:34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

2 **SAMUEL 7:16** And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

ISAIAH 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful,

Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of His government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

MATTHEW 26:29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

LUKE 1:32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His kingdom there shall be no end.

JOHN 18:36 Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My kingdom not from hence.

REVELATION 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

REVELATION 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom

DANIEL

of our God, and the power of His Christ:
for the accuser of our brethren is cast
down, which accused them before our God
day and night.

See: #1.

- B03** The Messiah is the Son of man.
HO1 The return of the Messiah is predicted.
HO3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.
H10 Prophecy of the eternal Kingdom of peace.
H11 The Messiah shall be glorified.

DANIEL 7:13 *I saw in the night visions,
and, behold, One like the Son of man came
with the clouds of heaven, and came to the
Ancient of days, and they brought Him near
before Him.*

14 *And there was given Him dominion, and
glory, and a Kingdom, that all people,
nations, and languages, should serve Him:
His dominion is an everlasting dominion,
which shall not pass away, and His
Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

18 *But the saints of the most High shall take
the Kingdom, and possess the Kingdom
for ever, even for ever and ever.*

22 *Until the Ancient of days came, and
judgment was given to the saints of the
most High; and the time came that the
saints possessed the kingdom.*

27 *And the kingdom and dominion, and
the greatness of the kingdom under the
whole heaven, shall be given to the people
of the saints of the most High, whose
Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and
all dominions shall serve and obey Him.*

MATTHEW 11:27 All things are delivered
unto Me of My Father: and no man knoweth
the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth
any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to
whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

MATTHEW 24:30 And then shall appear
the sign of the Son of man in heaven:
and then shall all the tribes of the earth
mourn, and they shall see the Son of man
coming in the clouds of heaven with power
and great glory.

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man
shall come in His glory, and all the holy
angels with Him, then shall He sit upon
the throne of His glory:

MATTHEW 26:64 Jesus saith unto him,
Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto
you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man
sitting on the right hand of power, and
coming in the clouds of heaven.

MATTHEW 28:18 And Jesus came and
spake unto them, saying, All power is
given unto Me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations,
baptizing them in the Name of the Father,
and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:
20 Teaching them to observe all things
whatsoever I have commanded you: and,
lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end
of the world. Amen.

LUKE 10:22 All things are delivered to Me
of my Father: and no man knoweth who
the Son is, but the Father; and who the
Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the
Son will reveal *him*.

DANIEL

LUKE 21:27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

JOHN 3:35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into His hand.

JOHN 5:22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him.

JOHN 5:27 And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of man.

EPHESIANS 1:19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power,

20 Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set *Him* at His own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* the Head over all *things* to the church,

2 **TIMOTHY 2:12** If we suffer, we shall also reign with *Him*: if we deny *Him*, He also will deny us:

HEBREWS 12:28 Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let

us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

REVELATION 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.

REVELATION 2:26 And He that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to Him will I give power over the nations:

27 And He shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

REVELATION 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

REVELATION 20:6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

REVELATION 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

See: #1; #5; Ezekiel 1:26; Psalm 8:6; Matthew 13:41; Mark 14:61,62; John 3:13; John 12:34; Acts 2:33-36; 1 Peter 3:22; Revelation 14:14.

DANIEL

E26 The work of redemption by the Messiah.

DANIEL 9:24 *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.*

MATTHEW 1:21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins.

MATTHEW 11:13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

LUKE 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down.

And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.

21 And He began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

LUKE 24:25 Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?

27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in

all the scriptures the things concerning Himself.

JOHN 1:41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

ACTS 3:22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

ROMANS 5:10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.

2 CORINTHIANS 5:18 And all things are of God, Who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

PHILIPPIANS 3:9 And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

DANIEL

COLOSSIANS 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

HEBREWS 1:8 But unto the Son *He saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of Thy kingdom.

HEBREWS 7:26 For such an High Priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

HEBREWS 10:14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

1 JOHN 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

See: Leviticus 25:8; Numbers 14:35; Isaiah 53:10,11; Isaiah 56:1; Isaiah 61:1; Jeremiah 23:5,6; Ezekiel 4:6; Psalm 45:7; Luke 24:44,45; 1 Corinthians 13:0; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Colossians 1:20; Hebrews 2:17; Hebrews 9:11-14,26; Revelation 14:6.

A07 He shall be the Messiah of Israel.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

F04 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

DANIEL 9:25 *Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.*

ISAIAH 55:4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

MARK 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

JOHN 1:41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

ACTS 3:15 And killed the Prince of life, Whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

ACTS 5:31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to *be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

See: Isaiah 9:6; Micah 5:2; Matthew 24:15; John 4:25.

F01 The death of the Messiah is predicted.

DANIEL 9:26 *And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

ISAIAH 53:8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his

DANIEL

generation? for He was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was He stricken.

MATTHEW 24:2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

MARK 9:12 And He answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that He must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

MARK 13:2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

LUKE 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

LUKE 24:26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

LUKE 24:46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

JOHN 11:51 And this spake He not of Himself: but being high priest that year, He prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

JOHN 12:32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto Me.

33 This He said, signifying what death He should die.

34 The people answered Him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

See: Luke 19:43,44; Luke 21:6; 1 Peter 2:24; 1 Peter 3:18.

Fo4 The consequences of the rejection of the Messiah.

Hog Prophecy of the future of His people.

DANIEL 9:27 *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

MATTHEW 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

MARK 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth

DANIEL

understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

- LUKE 21:20** And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.
- 21** Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.
- 22** For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
- 23** But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
- 24** And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

ROMANS 11:26 And so all Israel will be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

See: Deuteronomy 4:26-28; Deuteronomy 28:15; Deuteronomy 31:28-29; Isaiah 10:22-23; Isaiah 28:22; Daniel 8:13; Daniel 11:36; Daniel 12:11; 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16.

B18 The holiness, beauty and glory of the Messiah.

DANIEL 10:5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain Man clothed in linen, Whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl, and His face as the appearance of lightning, and His eyes as lamps of fire, and His arms and His feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of His words like the voice of a multitude.

REVELATION 1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *One* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

- 14** His head and *His* hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire;
- 15** And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.
- 16** And He had in his right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.
- 17** And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

See: Matthew 17:2; Luke 9:29; Revelation 19:12.

DANIEL

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

*See: #2; Isaiah 9:7; Isaiah 26:20-21;
Jeremiah 30:7; Ezekiel 34:24; Psalm 69:28; Daniel 9:25;
Daniel 10:21; Mark 13:19; Luke 21:23-24; Philippians 4:3;
Revelation 13:8; Revelation 16:17-21; Revelation 19:11-16.*

DANIEL 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Ho2 The judgement in the future by the Messiah.

DANIEL 12:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

ISAIAH 4:3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:*

MATTHEW 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

LUKE 10:20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

REVELATION 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

REVELATION 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

MATTHEW 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

32 And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *His* sheep from the goats:

33 And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

ACTS 17:31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* Man whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

ROMANS 2:16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

DANIEL

1 THESSALONIANS 4:14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him.

REVELATION 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

See: #5, #6; Job 19:25-27; Matthew 22:32; Romans 9:21.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

1 THESSALONIANS 2:19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at His coming?*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

*See: #1; Daniel 11:33,35; Luke 1:16,17;
1 Corinthians 3:10; Ephesians 4:11.*

H03 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

DANIEL 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

MATTHEW 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

MATTHEW 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

PHILIPPIANS 2:16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

I CHRONICLES

A03 The Messiah is descended from David.

Do4 The office of the Messiah as King.

I CHRONICLES 17:11 *And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.*

MATTHEW 2:1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship Him.

ACTS 13:36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But He, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

ROMANS 1:3 Concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, Which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

See: #1.

E17 The Messiah shall build a temple for G'd.

I CHRONICLES 17:12 *He shall build Me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.*

JOHN 2:19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of His body.

ACTS 7:47 But Solomon built Him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool: what house will ye build Me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of My rest?

COLOSSIANS 2:9 For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

See: #1; Zechariah 6:12,13.

A05 The relationship of the Messiah with His Father.

I CHRONICLES 17:13 *I will be his Father, and He shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from Him, as I took it from him that was before thee:*

LUKE 9:35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him.

I CHRONICLES

JOHN 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

HEBREWS 1:5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?

See: #1; Psalm 2:7,12.

Ho3 The future Kingdom of the Messiah.

I CHRONICLES 17:14 *But I will settle Him in mine house and in my Kingdom for ever: and His throne shall be established for evermore.*

LUKE 1:30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of his father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his Kingdom there shall be no end.

See: #1; Hebrews 3:6.

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

Tenach citations and indications in the four Gospels and Acts

MATTHEW

1:23 Isaiah 7:14
 2:6 Micah 5:2
 2:15 Hosea 11:1
 2:18 Jeremiah 31:15
 2:23 Numbers 6:13; Psalm 69:9,10;
 Isaiah 53:2
 3:3 Isaiah 40:3
 4:4 Deuteronomy 8:3
 4:6 Psalm 91:11,12
 4:10 Deuteronomy 6:13,14;
 Deuteronomy 10:20
 4:15-16 Isaiah 9:1,2
 4:7 Deuteronomy 6:16
 5:3 Isaiah 57:15
 5:4 Isaiah 61:2,3
 5:5 Isaiah 29:19; Isaiah 61:1
 5:6 Isaiah 41:17; Isaiah 49:10;
 Isaiah 55:1-3
 5:7 Psalm 112:4; Micah 6:8
 5:8 Psalm 73:1; Proverbs 22:11;
 Ezekiel 36:25
 5:11 Isaiah 66:5
 5:12 Isaiah 3:10
 5:13 Leviticus 2:13; Job 6:6
 5:14 Proverbs 4:18
 5:15 Exodus 25:37
 5:16 Isaiah 60:1-3; Isaiah 61:3
 5:17 Psalm 40:6-8; Isaiah 42:21
 5:18 Isaiah 40:8; Isaiah 51:6;
 Psalm 119:89
 5:19 Deuteronomy 12:32;
 Deuteronomy 27:26;
 Daniel 12:3
 5:21 Genesis 9:5,6; Exodus 20:13;
 Deuteronomy 5:17
 5:23-24 Deuteronomy 16:16,17;
 Isaiah 1:10-17
 5:25 Proverbs 25:8
 5:27 Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18
 5:31 Deuteronomy 24:1
 5:33 Leviticus 19:12; Numbers 30:2
 5:34,35 Hosea 4:15; Zechariah 5:3
 5:38 Exodus 21:24
 5:42 Deuteronomy 15:7-14
 5:43 Leviticus 19:18; Psalm 139:21
 5:44 Exodus 23:4-5
 5:48 Leviticus 19:2; Leviticus 20:26
 6:2 Psalm 37:21; Proverbs 20:6
 6:4 Isaiah 58:10-12
 6:5,6 2 Chronicles 4:33; Daniel 6:10
 6:7 Ecclesiastes 5:2

MATTHEW

6:8 Psalm 38:9
 6:9 Isaiah 63:16; Isaiah 64:8
 6:10 Daniel 2:44; Daniel 7:27
 6:11 Exodus 16:16-35
 6:12 Exodus 34:7; Isaiah 1:18
 6:13 Deuteronomy 8:2
 6:16 Isaiah 58:3-5
 6:17 Ecclesiastes 9:8; Daniel 10:3
 6:19 Psalm 62:10;
 Ecclesiastes 5:10-14
 6:24 Exodus 20:39
 6:25 Psalm 55:22
 6:26 Genesis 1:29-30
 6:31 Leviticus 25:20-22;
 Psalm 55:22
 6:33 1 Kings 3:11-13; Proverbs 3:9,10
 6:34 Exodus 16:18-20;
 Lamentations 3:23
 7:3 2 Samuel 12:5; Psalm 50:16-21
 7:7 Isaiah 55:6,7;
 Jeremiah 29:12,13
 7:11 Genesis 8:5; Psalm 103:11-13
 7:12 Amos 5:14,15;
 Zechariah 8:16,17
 7:14 Isaiah 35:8
 7:15 Deuteronomy 13:1-3
 7:17 Psalm 92:13,14
 7:18 Jeremiah 17:8
 7:19 Ezekiel 15:2-7
 7:21 Isaiah 29:13; Hosea 8:2,3
 7:23 Psalm 6:8
 7:26,27 Ezekiel 13:10-16
 7:29 Deuteronomy 18:18,19
 8:17 Isaiah 53:4
 9:13 Proverbs 21:3; Hosea 6:6;
 Micah 6:6-8
 10:35,36 Genesis 3:15; Jeremiah 12:6
 10:37 Deuteronomy 33:9
 10:41 Genesis 20:7
 11:5 Isaiah 29:18; Isaiah 35:4-6;
 Isaiah 42:6-7
 11:10 Malachi 3:1
 11:14 Malachi 4:5
 11:23 Isaiah 14:13,15
 11:24 Lamentations 4:6
 11:25 Psalm 8:2; Jeremiah 1:5-8
 11:26 Isaiah 45:10
 11:28 Isaiah 11:10; Isaiah 55:1-3;
 Jeremiah 6:16
 11:29 Isaiah 42:1-4; Zechariah 9:9;
 Jeremiah 6:16
 12:1 Deuteronomy 23:25
 12:2 Exodus 23:12;
 Numbers 15:32-36

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

MATTHEW

12:3 1 Samuel 21:3-6
 12:4 Exodus 25:30; Exodus 29:33;
 Leviticus 24:8-9
 12:5 Numbers 28:19,20;
 Nehemiah 13:17
 12:6 Malachi 3:1
 12:7 Isaiah 1:11-17; Hosea 6:6;
 Micah 6:6-8
 12:11 Exodus 23:4,5
 12:17-21 Isaiah 11:2,10; Isaiah 42:1-4;
 Isaiah 49:6
 12:35 Psalm 37:30,31
 12:36 Ecclesiastes 12:14
 12:37 Proverbs 13:3
 12:40 Jonah 1:17
 12:41,42 1 Kings 10:1-10
 13:3 Ezekiel 17:2; Ezekiel 24:3
 13:11 Psalm 25:8,9,14; Isaiah 29:10
 13:13 Isaiah 44:15; Ezekiel 12:2
 13:14,15 Isaiah 6:9,10; Isaiah 29:10,12
 13:35 Psalm 78:2
 13:43 Daniel 12:3
 15:4 Exodus 20:12; Leviticus 20:9;
 Deuteronomy 5:16
 15:8 Isaiah 29:3
 15:13 Psalm 92:13; Isaiah 60:21
 15:14 Isaiah 9:16
 15:18 Proverbs 10:32
 15:19 Genesis 6:5; Jeremiah 17:9
 16:4 Jonah 1:17
 16:27 Psalm 62:12; Daniel 7:10
 17:11 Malachi 4:5,6
 18:10 Psalm 34:7; Psalm 91:11;
 Zechariah 13:7
 18:14 Isaiah 40:11; Zechariah 13:7
 18:15 Leviticus 19:17
 18:16 Deuteronomy 19:15
 18:22 Isaiah 55:7
 19:4 Genesis 1:27
 19:5,6 Genesis 2:24
 19:7 Deuteronomy 24:1
 19:9 Jeremiah 3:1
 19:18 Exodus 20:12-17;
 Deuteronomy 5:16-21
 19:19 Leviticus 19:3
 19:23 Deuteronomy 8:10-18
 19:26 Jeremiah 32:27; Zechariah 8:6
 19:28 Isaiah 66:22; Daniel 7:22
 21:4,5 Zechariah 9:9
 21:9 Psalm 118:26
 21:12 Malachi 3:1,2
 21:13 Isaiah 56:7
 21:16 Psalm 8:3
 21:42 Psalm 118:22,23

MATTHEW

21:43 Exodus 32:10; Isaiah 26:2;
 Isaiah 55:5
 21:44 Isaiah 8:14; Zechariah 12:3
 22:32 Exodus 3:6
 22:37 Deuteronomy 6:5;
 Deuteronomy 10:12;
 Deuteronomy 30:6
 Leviticus 19:18
 22:39 Psalm 110:1
 22:44 Proverbs 29:23; Isaiah 57:15
 23:12 Genesis 4:28;
 23:35 2 Chronicles 24:20-22
 Jeremiah 22:5
 23:38 Psalm 118:26
 23:39 Daniel 9:27
 24:15 Daniel 12:1
 24:21 Isaiah 13:10; Ezekiel 32:7,8;
 24:29 Joel 2:31
 24:30 Daniel 7:10,13;
 Zechariah 12:10
 24:31 Isaiah 11:12; Isaiah 27:13
 24:35 Psalm 102:26; Isaiah 51:6
 25:31 Daniel 7:13,14
 25:32 Ezekiel 34:17-22
 25:35 Genesis 18:2-8;
 Proverbs 25:21
 25:36 Job 31:19,20
 25:46 Daniel 12:2
 26:15 Zechariah 11:12,13
 26:23 Psalm 41:9
 26:31 Zechariah 13:7
 26:52 Genesis 9:6
 26:54 Psalm 22:1-31; Isaiah 53:1-12
 26:56 Zechariah 13:7
 26:64 Psalm 110:1; Daniel 7:13
 27:9-10 Zechariah 11:12,13
 27:35 Psalm 22:18
 28:18 Psalm 2:6-9; Psalm 8:6;
 Daniel 7:14

MARK

1:11 Psalm 2:7; Isaiah 42:1
 1:2,3 Isaiah 40:3; Malachi 3:1
 1:15 Daniel 2:44
 1:17 Ezekiel 47:10
 1:24 Psalm 89:18,19
 2:25 1 Samuel 21:3-6
 2:26 Leviticus 24:9
 2:27 Exodus 31:14;
 Deuteronomy 5:12-15
 4:2 Psalm 78:2
 4:3-9 Isaiah 55:10,11
 4:12 Isaiah 6:9,10
 4:22 Psalm 78:2-4; Psalm 90:9,10

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

MARK

4:27 Ecclesiastes 8:17
 4:29 Joel 3:13
 4:30-32 Ezekiel 31:5,6; Daniel 4:10-12
 4:39 Psalm 107:29; Psalm 93:4
 6:34 Jeremiah 50:6; Zechariah 10:2
 6:45-52 Psalm 107:23-32
 7:6 Isaiah 29:13; Ezekiel 33:31
 7:10 Exodus 20:12;
 Deuteronomy 5:16
 7:21-23 Genesis 6:5; Psalm 14:1,3
 7:24 Isaiah 42:2
 8:18 Psalm 115:5-7; Jeremiah 5:21
 8:31 Hosea 6:2; Jonah 1:17
 8:37 Psalm 49:7,8
 9:2 Isaiah 33:17
 9:3 Daniel 7:9
 9:7 Daniel 7:13
 9:11 Malachi 3:1; Malachi 4:5
 9:12 Psalm 22:1-31; Isaiah 40:3-5;
 Isaiah 53:1-12
 9:13 Malachi 4:5,6
 9:44-48 Isaiah 66:24
 9:49 Leviticus 2:13
 10:6 Genesis 1:27; Genesis 5:2
 10:7,8 Genesis 2:24
 10:18 1 Samuel 2:12; Psalm 86:5
 10:19 Exodus 20:12-17;
 Deuteronomy 5:16-20
 10:34 Psalm 16:10; Psalm 22:6-8,13
 10:34 Isaiah 53:10; Hosea 6:2
 10:44 Isaiah 53:10-12;
 Daniel 9:24,26
 11:7 Zechariah 9:9
 11:9 Psalm 118:26
 11:10 Ezekiel 34:24; Ezekiel 37:24
 11:17 Isaiah 56:7; Jeremiah 7:11
 12:10,11 Psalm 118:22,23
 12:19 Genesis 38:8;
 Deuteronomy 25:5-10
 12:26 Exodus 3:6,16
 12:29-30 Deuteronomy 6:4,5;
 Deuteronomy 10:12;
 Leviticus 19:18
 12:36 Psalm 110:1
 13:8 Haggai 2:22; Zechariah 14:13
 13:14 Daniel 11:31; Daniel 12:11
 13:19 Daniel 9:12; Daniel 12:1
 13:24,25 Isaiah 13:10; Isaiah 24:20-23;
 Joel 2:31
 13:26 Daniel 7:13-14
 13:27 Deuteronomy 30:4; Daniel 7:13
 13:31 Psalm 102:25-27; Isaiah 40:8;
 Isaiah 51:6
 14:18 Psalm 41:9

MARK

14:21 Isaiah 53:1-12; Daniel 9:26
 14:27 Zechariah 13:7
 14:50 Psalm 38:11; Psalm 88:8;
 Isaiah 63:3
 14:62 Psalm 110; Daniel 7:13
 14:65 Isaiah 50:6; Micah 5:1
 15:24 Psalm 22:18
 15:28 Isaiah 53:12
 15:29 Psalm 22:7,8; Psalm 109:25;
 Lamentations 1:12
 15:34 Psalm 22:1
 15:36 Psalm 69:21

LUKE

1:17 Malachi 4:5,6
 1:48 Psalm 113:7,8; Psalm 136:23;
 Malachi 3:12
 1:50 Genesis 17:7; Psalm 103:17
 1:51 Psalm 98:1; Isaiah 21:10
 1:52 Psalm 107:40,41; Amos 9:11
 1:53 Psalm 107:9
 1:54 Psalm 98:3
 1:55 Genesis 12:3; Genesis 22:18;
 Genesis 28:14
 1:69 1 Samuel 2:10; Psalm 132:17,18;
 Ezekiel 29:21
 1:70 Genesis 3:15;
 Deuteronomy 18:15-19;
 Daniel 9:24-26
 1:71 Deuteronomy 33:29;
 Psalm 106:10; Isaiah 14:1-3
 1:72 Genesis 12:3; Genesis 28:14;
 Psalm 98:3
 1:73 Genesis 22:16,17
 1:74 Zephaniah 3:15;
 Zechariah 9:8-10
 1:75 Jeremiah 31:33,34
 1:76 Malachi 3:1; Malachi 4:5
 1:78 Numbers 24:17; Malachi 4:2
 1:79 Isaiah 9:2; Isaiah 60:1-3
 2:21 Genesis 17:12; Leviticus 12:3
 2:23 Exodus 13:2,12,15
 2:24 Leviticus 12:6-8
 2:31 Psalm 96:13; Psalm 98:2,3
 2:32 Isaiah 49:6
 2:34 Isaiah 8:14,15
 3:4-6 Isaiah 40:3-5
 4:4 Deuteronomy 8:3
 4:8 Deuteronomy 6:13;
 Deuteronomy 10:20;
 Psalm 83:18
 4:10,11 Psalm 91:11,12;
 4:12 Deuteronomy 6:16

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

LUKE

4:17-19
 4:25-26
 4:27
 5:14
 5:21
 6:2
 6:3,4

 6:21
 7:21-22
 7:27
 8:21

 9:16,17
 9:54
 9:61-62
 10:42
 11:31,32

 13:14

 14:11
 14:16
 15:11-32
 16:8
 17:25
 17:26,27
 17:28
 17:29
 17:32
 18:7

 18:11
 18:19
 18:20
 18:22
 18:31

 18:32

 18:33
 19:38
 19:41
 19:42

 19:43

 19:44

 20:17
 20:18
 20:42,43
 20:44
 21:6

Isaiah 61:1,2
 1 Kings 17:1-16
 2 Kings 5:1-14
 Leviticus 13:2
 Exodus 34:7; Leviticus 24:16
 Exodus 31:15; Exodus 35:2
 Leviticus 24:5-9;
 1 Samuel 21:3-6
 Psalm 126:5,6; Isaiah 55:1,2
 Psalm 146:8; Isaiah 28:18,19
 Jeremiah 4:3; Malachi 4:5
 Deuteronomy 29:4;
 Psalm 25:14
 2 Kings 4:42-44
 2 Kings 1:10-14
 1 Kings 19:19-22
 Psalm 27:4
 1 Kings 10:1,2;
 2 Chronicles 9:1; Isaiah 9:6,7
 Exodus 20:9; Exodus 23:12;
 Leviticus 23:3
 Isaiah 57:15
 Isaiah 25:6
 Deuteronomy 21:15-21
 Psalm 27:4; Psalm 49:10-19
 Isaiah 53:3
 Genesis 7:7-23
 Genesis 19:4-15
 Genesis 19:16-25
 Genesis 19:26
 Psalm 55:17; Psalm 86:3;
 Jeremiah 20:11-13
 Jeremiah 2:35
 Job 14:4
 Exodus 20:12-17
 Psalm 27:4
 Psalm 22:1-31; Psalm 69:1-36;
 Isaiah 53:1-12
 Isaiah 50:6; Isaiah 52:14;
 Isaiah 53:3
 Psalm 71:20; Hosea 6:2
 Zechariah 9:9
 Jeremiah 17:16; Hosea 11:8
 Deuteronomy 5:29;
 Isaiah 6:9,10; Isaiah 29:10-14
 Deuteronomy 28:49-58;
 Daniel 9:26,27
 Isaiah 29:3; Jeremiah 6:6;
 Daniel 9:24; Micah 3:12
 Psalm 118:22
 Isaiah 8:14,15
 Psalm 2:1-9; Psalm 110:1
 Psalm 52:7; Psalm 110:1
 Isaiah 64:10,11; Micah 3:12;
 Zechariah 14:2

LUKE

21:10
 21:20
 21:22

 21:25

 21:26
 21:27
 21:33
 21:34,35
 22:2
 22:3
 22:21
 22:22

 22:30
 22:37
 22:63
 22:69
 23:30
 23:34
 23:36
 23:46
 23:53
 24:36
 24:46,47

 24:46,47

JOHN

1:1
 1:3
 1:10
 1:14

 1:15
 1:18

 1:19

 1:23
 1:45

 1:51
 2:17
 3:14
 3:17
 3:35
 3:36
 4:23

Zechariah 14:2,3,13
 Daniel 9:27
 Ecclesiastes 9:12;
 Daniel 9:26,27
 Isaiah 13:10,13; Ezekiel 32:7,8;
 Joel 2:30,31
 Deuteronomy 28:32-34,65-67
 Daniel 7:13
 Psalm 102:26; Isaiah 51:6
 Isaiah 24:17
 Psalm 2:1-5
 Psalm 41:9; Psalm 55:12-14
 Psalm 41:9
 Psalm 22:1-31; Psalm 55:12-15;
 Psalm 109:6-8
 Psalm 49:14
 Isaiah 53:12
 Isaiah 50:6; Micah 5:1
 Psalm 110:1; Daniel 7:14
 Jeremiah 2:19; Hosea 10:8
 Psalm 22:18
 Psalm 69:21
 Psalm 31:5
 Isaiah 53:9
 Leviticus 16:28
 Genesis 49:10;
 Numbers 21:6-9;
 Deuteronomy 18:15;
 Psalm 22:1-31; Isaiah 53:1-12;
 Micah 5:2-4;

Genesis 1:1; Proverbs 8:22-31
 Isaiah 45:12,18
 Genesis 11:6-7
 Psalm 45:2; Isaiah 7:14;
 Isaiah 60:1,2
 Proverbs 8:22; Isaiah 9:6
 Exodus 33:20-23;
 Joshua 5:13-15;
 Proverbs 8:30
 Leviticus 16:21,22;
 Isaiah 53:11
 Isaiah 40:3
 Deuteronomy 18:15-18;
 Isaiah 4:2; Micah 5:2;
 Zechariah 6:12
 Daniel 7:9-14
 Psalm 69:9
 Numbers 21:9
 Isaiah 53:10-12
 Proverbs 8:30; Isaiah 42:1
 Psalm 2:12; Habakkuk 2:4
 Isaiah 58:9,10

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

JOHN

4:24 Isaiah 57:15; Isaiah 58:9,10
 5:10 Isaiah 58:13;
 Jeremiah 17:21,27
 5:19 Genesis 1:26
 5:20 Proverbs 8:22-31
 5:37 Exodus 20:19;
 Deuteronomy 4:12
 5:46 Deuteronomy 18:15,18,19
 6:14 Deuteronomy 18:15-18
 6:31-35 Psalm 78:24,25;
 Exodus 16:4,8,15;
 Numbers 11:6-9
 Numbers 26:65
 6:39 Numbers 26:65
 6:45 Isaiah 54:13; Jeremiah 31:33,34
 7:2 Deuteronomy 16:13-16;
 Zechariah 14:16-19
 7:3 Jeremiah 12:6
 7:6 Psalm 102:13; Ecclesiastes 3:1
 7:7 Proverbs 8:36; Isaiah 49:7;
 Zechariah 11:8
 7:10 Psalm 40:8; Isaiah 42:2,3
 7:15 Amos 7:15
 7:17 Psalm 25:8,9,12
 7:22 Genesis 17:10-14
 7:24 Deuteronomy 1:16,17,19
 7:38 Deuteronomy 18:15
 7:41,42 Micah 5:2
 7:51 Deuteronomy 17:8-11;
 Deuteronomy 19:15-19
 8:5 Leviticus 20:10
 8:7 Deuteronomy 17:6;
 Psalm 50:16-20;
 Jeremiah 17:13
 8:12 Isaiah 9:2; Isaiah 49:6;
 Isaiah 60:1-3
 8:16 Psalm 98:9; Jeremiah 23:5,6
 8:17 Deuteronomy 19:15
 8:28 Deuteronomy 18:18
 8:42 Deuteronomy 18:18
 8:44 Genesis 3:3-7
 8:56 Genesis 22:18
 9:5 Isaiah 42:6,7; Isaiah 49:6
 10:9 Psalm 23:1-6; Ezekiel 34:12-16
 10:11 Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 37:24;
 Micah 5:4
 10:12 Isaiah 56:10-12;
 Ezekiel 34:2-6
 10:16 Genesis 49:10;
 Zechariah 8:20-23
 10:30 Zechariah 14:9
 10:34 Psalm 82:6
 12:13 Psalm 118:25,26;
 Zephaniah 3:15
 12:15 Isaiah 62:11; Zephaniah 3:16,17;
 Zechariah 2:9-11

JOHN

12:37,38 Isaiah 53:1
 12:40 Isaiah 6:10; Isaiah 29:10
 12:46 Isaiah 42:6,7; Malachi 4:2
 12:49 Deuteronomy 18:18
 13:18 Psalm 41:9
 13:21,26 Psalm 41:9
 14:21 Deuteronomy 30:6-8;
 Jeremiah 31:31-34
 14:31 Psalm 40:8
 15:25 Psalm 35:19; Psalm 69:4;
 Psalm 109:3
 16:32 Zechariah 13:7
 16:33 Psalm 68:18; Psalm 85:8-11;
 Isaiah 9:6,7
 17:12 Psalm 109:6-8
 18:22 Isaiah 50:6; Micah 5:1
 19:23,24 Psalm 22:18
 19:28,29 Psalm 22:15; Psalm 69:21
 19:36 Exodus 12:46; Psalm 34:20
 19:37 Zechariah 12:10
 20:19 Leviticus 16:28

ACTS

1:5 Joel 2:28,29; Isaiah 44:3
 1:8 Psalm 22:27; Isaiah 2:3
 1:16 Psalm 41:9; Psalm 55:12-14
 1:20 Psalm 69:25; Psalm 109:8
 2:17-21 Joel 2:28-32
 2:25-28 Psalm 16:8-11
 2:31 Psalm 16:10
 2:34,35 Psalm 110:1
 2:39 Joel 2:28
 3:18 Isaiah 50:6; Isaiah 53:1-12
 3:22,23 Deuteronomy 18:15-19
 3:25 Genesis 22:18
 4:11 Psalm 118:22; Isaiah 28:16
 4:25,26 Psalm 2:1,2
 5:38 Proverbs 21:30;
 Lamentations 3:37
 6:3 Deuteronomy 1:13
 7:2,3 Genesis 12:1
 7:5 Genesis 12:7; Genesis 13:15
 7:6 Genesis 15:13,16
 7:7 Genesis 15:14-16;
 Exodus 7:1-14
 7:8 Genesis 17:9-14; Genesis 21:2;
 Genesis 25:24
 7:9 Genesis 37:4-11,18-29;
 Genesis 39:21-23
 7:10 Genesis 41:12-46
 7:11 Genesis 41:54-57
 7:12 Genesis 42:1
 7:13 Genesis 45:4
 7:14 Genesis 45:9-11

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

ACTS

7:15 Genesis 46:3-7; Genesis 49:33
 7:16 Genesis 49:29-32;
 Exodus 13:19; Joshua 24:32
 7:17-45 Exodus 1-40
 7:44 Exodus 38:21
 7:45 Joshua 3:11-14
 7:46 1 Kings 8:17-19; Psalm 132:1-5
 7:47 1 Kings 6:1;
 2 Chronicles 2:1-4:22
 7:48 1 Kings 8:27
 7:49 Isaiah 66:1; Jeremiah 7:4-11
 7:50 Genesis 1:4; Exodus 20:11
 7:51 Exodus 32:9;
 Deuteronomy 10:16;
 Isaiah 63:10;
 7:53 Deuteronomy 33:2;
 Exodus 19:3
 8:32,33 Isaiah 53:7,8
 10:14 Leviticus 11:1-17;
 Leviticus 20:25
 10:35 Isaiah 56:3-8
 13:17 Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 1:7-9;
 Exodus 6:1
 13:18 Exodus 16:35; Psalm 78:17-42
 13:19 Deuteronomy 7:1;
 Joshua 24:11; Psalm 78:55
 13:20 Judges 2:16; Judges 3:9,10;
 1 Samuel 3:20
 13:21 1 Samuel 8:5,6; 1 Samuel 10:1
 13:22 1 Samuel 15:11;
 1 Samuel 16:12,13
 13:32 Genesis 3:15; Daniel 9:24,25
 13:33 Psalm 2:7
 13:34 Psalm 89:2-4,19-37;
 Isaiah 55:3
 13:35 1 Chronicles 17:11; Psalm 16:10
 13:41 Isaiah 28:14; Habakkuk 1:5
 13:47 Isaiah 42:6; Isaiah 49:6
 14:15 Genesis 1:1; Psalm 33:6;
 Psalm 124:8
 14:16 Psalm 81:12
 14:17 Psalm 65:9-13; Jeremiah 5:24;
 Jeremiah 14:22
 15:15,16 Amos 9:11,12
 15:17 Psalm 22:26,27; Isaiah 65:1
 15:18 Isaiah 46:9,10
 15:29 Leviticus 17:14
 17:24 Isaiah 45:18; Isaiah 66:1;
 Daniel 4:25
 17:25 Genesis 2:7; Isaiah 42:5;
 Psalm 50:8-13
 17:26 Genesis 3:20;
 Deuteronomy 32:8
 17:27 Jeremiah 23:23,24
 17:28 Job 12:10; Psalm 79:13

ACTS

17:29 Isaiah 44:9-20;
 Habakkuk 2:19,20
 Psalm 96:13
 Exodus 22:28
 Genesis 3:15; Malachi 4:2
 Isaiah 6:9,10; Ezekiel 12:2
 Isaiah 29:10; Isaiah 66:4

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

Tenach citations and indications in the letters of Paul.

Romans

1:17	Habakkuk 2:4
2:6	Psalm 62:12
2:11	Deuteronomy 10:17
2:13	Deuteronomy 6:3
2:16	Psalm 96:13
2:18	Nehemiah 9:14
2:24	Isaiah 52:5
2:28,29	Deuteronomy 30:6
3:4	Psalm 51:4
3:10-12	Psalm 14:1-3; 53:1-3
3:13a	Psalm 5:9
3:13b	Psalm 140:3; Psalm 5:9
3:14	Psalm 10:7
3:15-17	Isaiah 59:7-8
3:18	Psalm 36:1
4:3	Genesis 15:6
4:7-8	Psalm 32:1-2
4:17	Genesis 17:5
4:18	Genesis 15:5
7:7	Exodus 20:17; Deuteronomy 5:21
8:36	Psalm 44:22
9:7	Genesis 21:12
9:9	Genesis 18:10,14
9:12	Genesis 25:23
9:13	Malachi 1:2,3
9:15	Exodus 33:19
9:17	Exodus 9:16
9:25	Hosea 2:23
9:26	Hosea 1:10; 2:1
9:27-28	Isaiah 10:22; Hosea 1:10
9:29	Isaiah 1:9
9:33	Isaiah 8:14;28:16
10:5	Leviticus 18:5
10:6-8	Deuteronomy 30:12-14
10:11	Isaiah 49:23
10:13	Joel 2:32; 3:5
10:15	Isaiah 52:7
10:16	Isaiah 53:1
10:18	Psalm 19:4
10:19	Deuteronomy 32:21
10:20-21	Isaiah 65:1-2
11:3	1 Kings 19:10
11:4	1 Kings 19:18
11:8	Deuteronomy 29:4
11:9-10	Psalm 69:22-23
11:26-27a	Isaiah 59:20,21
11:27b	Jeremiah 31:31-34
11:34	Isaiah 40:13
11:35	Job 41:11
12:19	Deuteronomy 32:35
12:20	Proverbs 25:21-22

Romans

13:9a	Deuteronomy 5:17-21
13:9b	Leviticus 19:18
14:11	Isaiah 45:23
15:3	Psalm 69:9
15:9	Psalm 18:49
15:10	Deuteronomy 32:43
15:11	Psalm 117:1
15:12	Isaiah 11:10
15:21	Isaiah 52:15

1 Corinthians

1:19	Isaiah 29:14
1:31	Jeremiah 9:23,24
2:16	Isaiah 40:13
3:19	Job 5:13
3:20	Psalm 94:11
5:13	Deuteronomy 17:7
6:16	Genesis 2:24
9:9	Deuteronomy 25:4
10:7	Exodus 32:6
10:26	Psalm 24:1; 50:12
14:21	Isaiah 28:11-12
15:27	Psalm 8:6
15:32	Isaiah 22:13
15:45	Genesis 2:7
15:54	Isaiah 25:8
15:55	Hosea 13:14

2 Corinthians

3:16	Hosea 3:4,5
4:13	Psalm 116:10
6:2	Isaiah 49:8
6:16	Leviticus 26:12
6:17	Isaiah 52:11
6:18	2 Samuel 7:14
8:15	Exodus 16:18
9:7	Deuteronomy 15:4
9:9	Psalm 112:9
10:17	Jeremiah 9:24
13:1	Deuteronomy 19:15

Galatians

3:6	Genesis 15:6
3:8	Genesis 12:3;18:18
3:10	Deuteronomy 27:26
3:11	Habakkuk 2:4
3:12	Leviticus 18:5
3:13	Deuteronomy 21:23
3:16	Genesis 13:15;17:7;22:18
4:27	Isaiah 54:1
4:30	Genesis 21:10
5:14	Leviticus 19:18

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

Ephesians

4:8 Psalm 68:18
 5:31 Genesis 2:24
 6:2,3 Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16

1 Thessalonians

4:16,17 Isaiah 57:1,2

1 Timothy

5:18a Deuteronomy 24:14,15;25:4

2 Timothy

2:19a Psalm 1:6; Nahum 1:7
 2:19b Psalm 34:14

Hebrews

1:1 Deuteronomy 18:15;
 Numbers 12:6-8
 1:2 Psalm 2:6-9; Proverbs 8:22-31
 1:4 Psalm 2:7,8; Isaiah 9:6
 1:5 Psalm 2:7; Psalm 89:26,27
 1:6 Psalm 97:7; Proverbs 8:24,25
 1:7 Psalm 104:4
 1:8 Psalm 45:6,7; Psalm 145:13;
 Isaiah 9:7
 1:9 Psalm 45:7; Psalm 89:20;
 Isaiah 61:1
 1:10 Psalm 102:25-27
 1:11 Isaiah 50:9; Isaiah 51:6,8
 1:12 Psalm 102:26,27
 1:13 Psalm 110:1
 1:14 Psalm 103:20,21; Daniel 7:10
 2:2 Leviticus 24:14-16
 2:6 Psalm 8:5,6; Job 7:17,18
 2:8 Psalm 8:6; Daniel 7:14
 2:12 Psalm 22:22,25
 2:13 Psalm 16:1; Isaiah 8:18;
 Isaiah 12:2
 2:14 Isaiah 25:8; Hosea 13:14
 2:15 Psalm 56:13
 2:16 Genesis 22:18
 3:2 Numbers 12:7
 3:3 Zechariah 6:13
 3:5 Deuteronomy 18:15-19
 3:8 Exodus 17:7; Psalm 106:14
 3:9 Deuteronomy 4:9;
 Numbers 14:33;
 Joshua 23:3;
 3:10 2 Kings 21:9; Isaiah 63:17
 3:11 Deuteronomy 1:34,35;
 Numbers 32:10-13
 3:15 Deuteronomy 10:16
 3:17 Numbers 26:64,65
 3:18 Deuteronomy 1:34,35
 4:3 Psalm 95:11
 4:4 Genesis 2:2

Hebrews

4:5 Psalm 95:11
 4:7 Psalm 95:7,8
 4:9 Isaiah 11:10
 4:12 Ecclesiastes 12:11; Isaiah 49:2;
 Jeremiah 17:10
 4:13 Psalm 33:13-15; Psalm 90:8
 5:3 Leviticus 9:7; Leviticus 16:6
 5:4 Exodus 28:1
 5:5 Psalm 2:7
 5:6 Psalm 110:4
 6:13 Genesis 22:15-18
 6:14 Genesis 12:3; Genesis 22:17
 6:15 Genesis 15:2-6
 6:16 Exodus 22:11
 6:17 Proverbs 19:21; Psalm 33:11
 7:1 Genesis 14:18-20
 7:2 Genesis 28:22; Leviticus 27:32
 7:3 Genesis 14:18-20; Psalm 110:4
 7:4 Genesis 14:20
 7:5 Numbers 18:21-26
 7:6 Genesis 14:19,20
 7:9 Genesis 14:20
 7:12 Jeremiah 31:31-34
 7:14 Genesis 49:10; Isaiah 11:1
 7:17 Psalm 110:4
 7:21 Psalm 110:4
 8:5 Exodus 25:40; Exodus 26:30
 8:8 Jeremiah 31:31-34;
 Ezekiel 37:26
 8:9 Exodus 34:10,28; Isaiah 63:11-13;
 Jeremiah 31:32
 8:10 Jeremiah 31:33;
 Ezekiel 36:26,27
 8:11 Jeremiah 31:34
 8:12 Jeremiah 33:8; Jeremiah 50:20;
 Micah 7:19
 9:2 Exodus 25:23,30; Exodus 40:4;
 Leviticus 24:5,6
 9:3 Exodus 26:31-33; 1 Kings 8:6
 9:4 Exodus 16:33; Numbers 17:8-10;
 Deuteronomy 10:2-5;
 Exodus 25:17-22
 9:5 Exodus 27:21; Exodus 30:7,8
 9:6 Exodus 30:10;
 Leviticus 16:2-20,34
 9:7 Isaiah 63:11
 9:8 Psalm 40:6,7; Psalm 51:16-19
 9:9 Exodus 30:19-21; Leviticus 11:2;
 Deuteronomy 14:3-21;
 Leviticus 16:14-16;
 Numbers 19:2-21
 9:10 Exodus 12:22; Exodus 24:8;
 Leviticus 16:14-18
 9:11 Deuteronomy 29:12
 9:12 Exodus 29:12,20,36

REFERENCES TO THE TENACH (THE OLD TESTAMENT)

Hebrews

9:22 Leviticus 4:20,26,35;
Leviticus 5:10,12,18;
Leviticus 17:11

9:25 Exodus 30:10; Leviticus 16:2-34

10:4 Psalm 51:16; Isaiah 1:11-15;
Hosea 6:6

10:5 Psalm 40:6-8; Jeremiah 6:20;
Amos 5:21,22

10:6 Malachi 1:10

10:7 Genesis 3:15; Psalm 40:7

10:9 Psalm 40:7; Malachi 1:10

10:11 Psalm 50:8-13; Isaiah 1:11

10:12,13 Psalm 110:1

10:16 Jeremiah 31:33,34

10:22 Ezekiel 36:25

10:26 Numbers 15:28-31

10:27 Psalm 21:9; Jeremiah 4:4

10:28 Numbers 15:30,31,36;
Deuteronomy 13:6-10

10:29 Deuteronomy 32:35,36;
Psalm 98:9

10:31 Psalm 90:11; Isaiah 33:14

10:37 Habakkuk 2:3; Ezekiel 18:24

10:38 Habakkuk 2:4

11:3 Genesis 1:1; Psalm 33:6

11:4 Genesis 4:3-5

11:5 Genesis 5:22-24

11:6 Isaiah 55:3

11:7 Genesis 6:13,22; Genesis 7:1,5

11:8 Genesis 12:1-4; Genesis 15:5;
Genesis 22:18

11:9 Genesis 13:8; Genesis 17:8;
Genesis 26:3

11:11 Genesis 17:17-19;
Genesis 18:11-14;
Genesis 21:1,2

11:12 Genesis 22:17

11:13 Genesis 23:4; Genesis 49:10;
Psalm 39:12

11:15 Genesis 11:31; Genesis 24:6-8

11:16 Genesis 17:7,8; Isaiah 41:8-10

11:17 Genesis 22:1-12

11:18 Genesis 17:19; Genesis 22:12

11:20 Genesis 27:27-40

11:21 Genesis 47:31; Genesis 48:5-22

11:22 Genesis 50:24,25; Exodus 13:19

11:23 Exodus 2:2

11:24-27 Exodus 2:10-15

11:28 Exodus 12:3-14; Exodus 12:21-30

11:29 Exodus 14:13-31

11:30 Joshua 6:3-20

11:31 Joshua 2:1-22; Joshua 6:22-25

11:32 Judges 4:6; Judges 6:11;
Judges 11:1; Judges 12:7

11:33 Psalm 44:2-6

Hebrews

11:34 1 Samuel 17:51,52;
2 Samuel 21:16,17;
2 Kings 6:16-18;

11:34 Judges 8:4-10; Judges 15:14-20;
Job 42:10;

11:35 1 Kings 17:22-24;
2 Kings 4:27-37

11:36 Judges 16:25; Jeremiah 20:7

11:37 1 Samuel 22:17-19; 2 Kings 1:8;
Jeremiah 22:30

11:38 1 Samuel 23:15; 1 Kings 17:3

12:5 Job 5:17; Proverbs 3:11

12:6 Deuteronomy 8:5; Proverbs 3:12

12:12 Isaiah 35:3

12:13 Proverbs 4:26,27; Isaiah 35:6

12:16 Genesis 25:31-34

12:17 Genesis 27:31-41

12:18 Exodus 19:10-19; Exodus 20:18;
Exodus 24:17;
Deuteronomy 5:22-26

12:19 Exodus 19:16-19;
Exodus 20:18,19;
Deuteronomy 5:24-27;
Deuteronomy 18:16

12:20 Exodus 19:13,16

12:21 Exodus 19:16,19; Isaiah 6:3-5

12:24 Genesis 4:10

12:26 Exodus 19:18; Isaiah 2:19;
Isaiah 13:13

12:29 Exodus 24:17; Deuteronomy 4:24

13:5 Genesis 28:15;
Deuteronomy 31:6,8;
Psalm 119:36

13:6 Psalm 56:11; Psalm 118:6

13:10 Numbers 7:5

13:11 Exodus 29:14; Leviticus 4:16-21

13:15 Psalm 116:17-19; Hosea 14:2

13:20 Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:23

BIBLIOGRAPHY

English language

- Abram Kenneth Abraham, Promises of the Messiah, New Testament Fulfilment of Old Testament Prophecies, 1987 Barbour and Company, USA.
- Bibleworks, 2001, LLC. Hermeneutika Computer Bible Research Software, Bigfork, USA.
- Briggs, Charles A., Messianic prophecy, 1988, Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
- Delitzsch, Franz, Messianic prophecies in historical succession, 1998, WIPP & Stock Publishers, Eugene, OH.
- Dewart, Edwart Hartley, Jesus the Messiah in prophecy and fulfilment, 1891, Cranston & Stowe, Cincinnati, OH.
- Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., Messianic Christology, 1998, Manna Books, UK.
- Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., The Feasts of Israel, 1993 Ariel Ministries, Manna Books, UK.
- Fryland, Rachmiel, What the Rabbies know about the Messiah, 1993, Messianic Publishing Company, Columbus, MD.
- Henry, Matthew, Commentary of the whole Bible, 1991, Henrickson Publishers, Peabody, MA.
- Hengstenberg, W.E., Christology of the Old Testament, 1970, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Kaiser, Walter C., The Messiah in the Old Testament, 1995, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Klingerman, Aaron J., Messianic prophecy in the Old Testament, 1957, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Locklyer, Herbert, All the Messianic Prophecies of the Bible, 1973, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Meldau, Fred John, The Messiah in Both Testaments, 1967, The Christian Victory Publishing Company, Denver, USA
- Payne, Barton J., Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy, 1973, Baker Books, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Reich, Max I. The Messianic Hope of Israel, 1940, W.M. Eerdmans Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, MI.
- Santala, Risto, The Messiah in the Old Testament, 1992, Keren Ahvat Meshhit, Jerusalem.
- Smith, James, What the Bible teaches about the promised Messiah, 1993, Thomas Nelson Publishers, Nashville, TN.
- Spurgeon, C.H., Christ in the Old Testament, 1994, AMG Publishers, Chattanooga, TN.
- Stern, David H. Jewish New Testament Commentary, 1992, Jewish New Testament Publications, Clarksville, MD.

Dutch Language

- Ambrosius, Isaac, Het zien op Jezus, 1984, Den Hertog, Houten
- à Brakel, Wilhelmus, Redelijke Godsdienst, 7e druk, De Banier, Utrecht.
- Bunyan, John, Al de werken, deel I, 1967, Den Hertog B.V.
- Calvijn, J., Institutie of onderwijzing in de christelijke godsdienst, Uit het Latijn vertaald door A. Sizoo.
- Calvijn, J., Uitlegging op de Profetieën van de Profeten Jesaja en Jeremia, deel I, 1900, Ten Bokkel Huinink, Utrecht.
- van Campen, M., Leven uit Gods beloften, 1988 De Groot Goudriaan, Kampen
- van Campen, M., "Brede aandacht voor de Joden in Nederland tijdens de zeventiende en achttiende eeuw», 2007, in Profetisch Perspectief.
- Edelkoort, A.H., De Christus-verwachting in het Oude Testament, 1941, H. Veenman & Zn.
- Klein Haneveld, Jb., God's feestkalender voor Israël, 1975, Brochure Morgenrood, Bodegraven
- Klein Haneveld, Jb., De Messias in het oude en nieuwe testament, vrije bewerking naar Fred John Meldau, St. Israël en de Bijbel, Harmelen.
- Haverkamp, B., De tent onder de wolk, 1963, De Banier, Utrecht.
- De Heer, Joh., Het duizend jarig Vrederijk, 1939, Zoeklicht Boekhandel, Rotterdam.
- Hoek, J., Hoop op God: Eschatologische verwachting, 2004, Boekencentrum Zoetermeer.
- van Kooten, R., Verzoend door Christus, 1996, Uitg. J. J. Groen en Zn., Leiden
- van Kooten, R., Meer kennis van Christus, 1995, Uitg. J. J. Groen en Zn., Leiden
- Koekoek, H. G., De geheimen van de Offers, Uitg. Het Licht des Levens, Alphen /d Rijn.
- Mackintosh, C.H., Aantekeningen op Leviticus, Uit het Woord der Waarheid, Winschoten.
- van Nieuwpoort, A., Tenach opnieuw, 2006, Van Gennep, Amsterdam.
- Spurgeon, C.H., De Psalmen Davids, 5e druk, D.Los, Amsterdam
- Stier, A.B., Romeinen IX-XI.
- Verduin, M., Canticum Cantorum: Het Lied der liederen.
- Vreekamp, H., Zonder Israël niet volgroeid, 1988, J.H. Kok, Kampen.
- de Vries, P., Het Lam overwint, 2003, Groen, Heerenveen.
- van de Weerd, Gert A., De Profet Ezechiël, Bijbelverklaring, deel 1, 2006, PMI, Veenendaal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- van de Weerd, Gert A., De Profeet Daniël,
Bijbelverklaring, deel 1 & 2, 2000, PMI,
Veenendaal.
- van de Weerd, Gert A., De Profeet Micha,
Bijbelverklaring, 2001, PMI, Veenendaal.
- van de Weerd, Gert A., De Profeet Hosea,
Bijbelverklaring, 2007, PMI, Veenendaal.
- van de Weerd, Gert A., De Profeet Zacharia,
Bijbelverklaring, 1999, PMI, Veenendaal.